



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

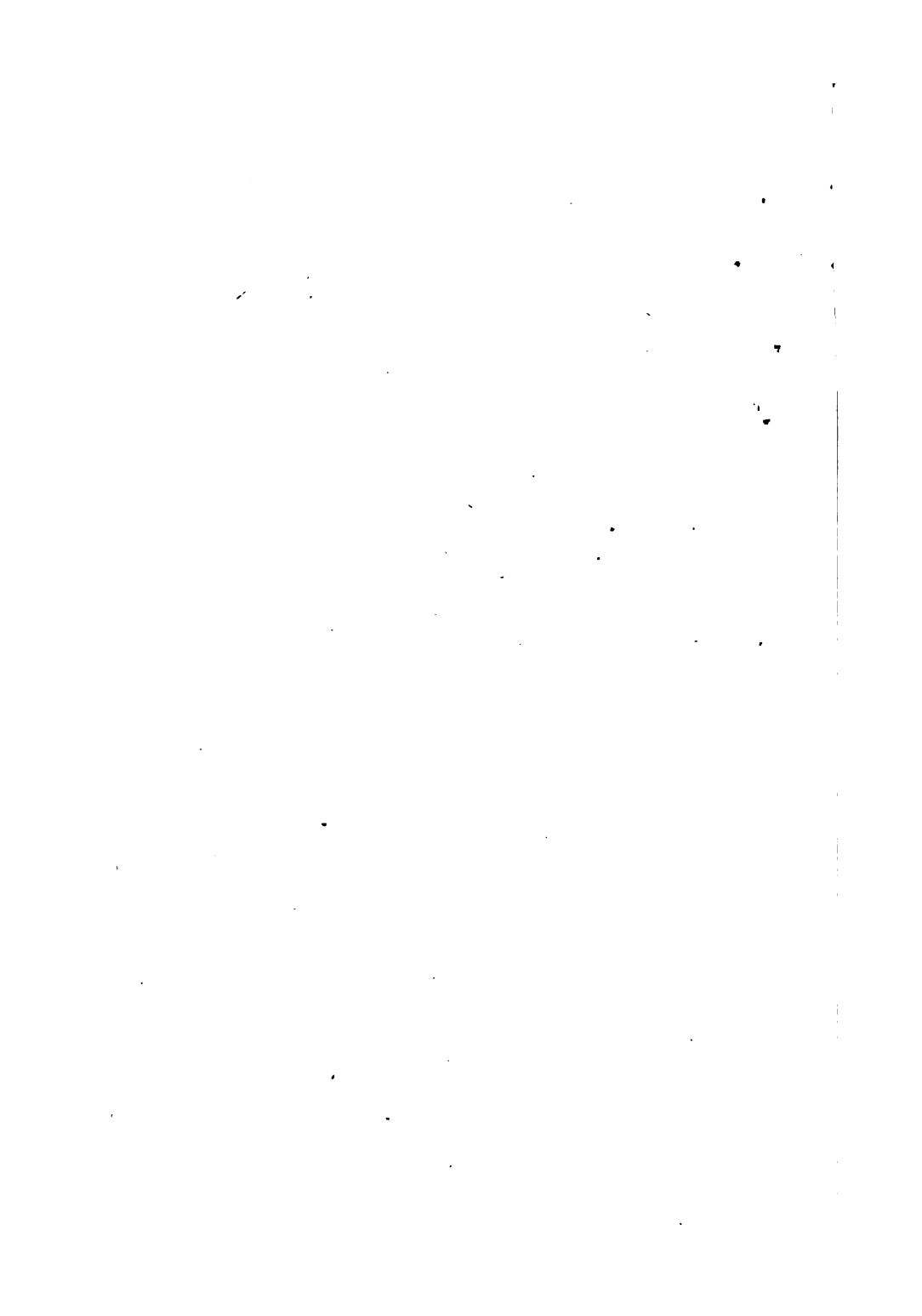




600077343U







# GREEK AND LATIN

## CLASSICAL SCHOOL-BOOKS

BY HENRY MUSGRAVE WILKINS.

---

EASY LATIN PROSE EXERCISES on the Syntax of the Public School Latin Primer, for Junior Forms. Seventh Edition, revised; with Addenda to the Vocabulary. Crown 8vo. 2s. 6d.—KEY, for Tutors only, 2s. 6d.

NOTES for LATIN LYRICS. In use in Harrow, Westminster, and Rugby Schools. New Edition (the Eighth). 12mo. price 4s. 6d.

A MANUAL of LATIN PROSE COMPOSITION, for the use of Schools and Private Students. The Ninth Edition, materially improved; with several New Translations from English into Latin, and the References &c. thoroughly revised. Crown 8vo. price 5s. 6d.

KEY, price 2s. 6d.

LATIN PROSE EXERCISES, for the use of Schools. Eighth Edition, with References to the Public School Latin Primer. Crown 8vo. price 4s. 6d.

KEY, for Schoolmasters and Tutors only, price 5s.

A PROGRESSIVE LATIN ANTHOLOGY, for the use of the Junior and Middle Classes in Schools. Fourth Edition, revised and corrected. 12mo. price 4s. 6d.

The *ECLOGUES* and *GEORGICS* of *VIRGIL* literally translated into English Prose, founded on the Notes and Text of Professor Conington's latest Edition; with a Running Analysis. Post 8vo. 3s. 6d.

---

London: LONGMANS & CO.

**SPEECHES** from **THUCYDIDES**, translated into English for the use of Students; with an Introduction and Notes. New Edition, carefully revised. 8vo. price 6s.

**MANUAL** of **GREEK PROSE COMPOSITION**. Fifth Edition. Crown 8vo. price 7s. 6d.

KEY, for Tutors and Private Students, price 2s. 6d.

**A PROGRESSIVE GREEK DELECTUS**, for the Use of Schools, based upon the Accidence of Bishop Wordsworth's Greek Grammar and Greek Primer, and following the new arrangement of the Declensions adopted in the current editions of those two works. Eighth Edition, thoroughly revised. 12mo. 4s.

\* \* \* Used at Eton, Rugby, and other Schools.

KEY; a Literal English Translation, for the use of Teachers.  
Second Edition, price 2s. 6d.

**ELEMENTARY EXERCISES** in **GREEK PROSE COMPOSITION**. Seventh Edition, revised. Crown 8vo. price 4s. 6d.

KEY, for Schoolmasters and Tutors only, price 2s. 6d.

**A PROGRESSIVE GREEK ANTHOLOGY**, containing the First Four Books of the *Odyssey*; Extracts from Anacreon, Simonides, Tyrtaeus, Sappho, Erinna, Mimnermus, Solon, Theognis, Plato, Theocritus, Callimachus, Moschus, Meleager, Euripides, &c. with English Notes. Fifth Edition, thoroughly revised. 12mo. 5s.

\* \* \* Long in use at Harrow, Eton, Cheltenham College, &c.

**SCRIPTORES ATTICI**, for the use of Harrow and other Schools; a Collection of Excerpts, progressively arranged, from *Xenophon*, *Thucydides*, *Plato*, *Aristotle*, and *Lucian*, with English Notes, adapted for the use of the Middle Forms. Fourth Edition, revised. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

---

London: LONGMANS & CO.

# THE GEORGICS



LONDON: PRINTED BY  
SPOTTISWOODE AND CO., NEW-STREET SQUARE  
AND PARLIAMENT STREET

THE  
GEORGICS OF VERGIL

WITH A  
RUNNING ANALYSIS, ENGLISH NOTES, AND INDEX

BY  
HENRY MUSGRAVE WILKINS, M.A.  
FELLOW OF MERTON COLLEGE, OXFORD  
AUTHOR OF 'SPEECHES FROM THUCYDIDES' 'EASY LATIN PROSE EXERCISES'  
'SCRIPTORES ATTICI' ETC.

LONDON  
LONGMANS, GREEN, AND CO.  
1874

*All rights reserved*  
297. f. 22.



## PREFACE.

---

THIS EDITION was undertaken with the approval of many eminent scholastic authorities, including the Headmasters<sup>1</sup> of Eton, Shrewsbury, Bury St. Edmunds, Charterhouse, Merchant Taylors', the City of London, King's College, Durham and Bedford Schools, and the Principals of Marlborough, Cheltenham, Haileybury, Liverpool and Malvern Colleges, as a means of making the study of the Georgics more accessible to the Middle Forms, for whom Professor Conington's notes, though indispensable to advanced scholars, are too elaborate, too dubitative, too full of alternative renderings and constructions, and too expensive. Object of  
the edi-  
tion.

Experience proves that the subjects of the Georgics are more attractive to schoolboys than the Eclogues or even than the Aeneid; besides, to say nothing of their exquisite literary finish, they offer the young scholar, in striking contrast with the sketchy,

<sup>1</sup> These gentlemen are of course in no degree responsible for any errors or defects that may disfigure the execution of a task of which they only approved the design.

half-wrought style of the greater part of the epic poem, the finest model of Latin versification in that complex rhythmical system of interwoven harmonies and varied cadences which is at once the basis and the distinctive feature of the Vergilian hexameter. Hitherto, however, they have rarely been studied intelligently except in the highest forms, partly, perhaps, from the want of a suitable edition, partly from the inherent difficulties of the poems—difficulties in some degree flowing from the use of common terms in technical senses, but chiefly from the poet's constant effort to relieve a somewhat dry topic by versatility of phrase<sup>1</sup> and variety of treatment, and, in general, to overlay the didactic with the poetical element, at some occasional sacrifice of clearness in the evolution of thought.

The pupil's path, amid these embarrassments, seemed likely to be smoothed by an expedient success-  
 Plan of the fully adopted in several popular schoolbooks,  
 edition. that of inserting a Running Analysis, at suitable intervals, in the text: the analysis varying in closeness with the greater or slighter difficulty of the passage, and designed to aid the student by elucidating the drift of the paragraph and the connexion of thought—one of the chief stumbling-blocks of school-boys—and to relieve the sense of perplexity so apt

<sup>1</sup> Thus the simple word *alvearium*, 'beehive,' is diversified by the following poetical variations: *stabula*, G. 4. 14; *tecta*, 38, 47, 113; *cubilia*, 46; *cavea*, 58; *cunabula*, 66; *domus*, 159; *sedes*, 228; *horrea*, 250.

to beset them, when confronted by a long unbroken continuity of text.<sup>1</sup>

In adnotating Vergil's Georgics for schoolboy use, an editor has, in these days, to check all excursive tendencies and to define his function sharply.

Of the two principal tasks of a classic com- The Notes.

mentator, the illustrative and the exegetical, the former has been greatly narrowed by the publication of such works as Dr. Smith's Classical Dictionaries, copies of which, at any rate in their abridged form, are in the hands of most schoolboys. So that geographical, antiquarian, and historical points need only be so far noted as to tell the pupil where to look when an allusion is not palpable. Still, over and above the task of absolutely needful explanation of the poet's meaning, and the obvious duty of elucidating questions of grammar and construction—in treating which I have referred, when possible, to the Latin Primer, and, for more detailed information, to the Syntaxes of Professor Key and Madvig, and especially to Dr. Kennedy's Public School Latin Grammar<sup>2</sup>—it has been thought that some aid should be offered the pupil towards translating the more difficult passages of a poem whose rendering,

<sup>1</sup> In the episodes, where the style and construction are much easier than in the purely didactic portions of the poem, I have limited the analysis to a mere sketch, interposing it, too, at longer intervals, to avoid breaking the flow of verse, and supplying the requisite aid in the notes.

<sup>2</sup> The references are made to the recently published second edition of this Grammar in all cases but one, where the valuable note cited from p. 335 of the first edition is not repeated in the second.

says Professor Conington,<sup>1</sup> 'makes the heaviest demands on the power of writing English,' and which often requires a fertility of phrase beyond the average schoolboy's range. An occasional version, aiming at bringing out the full meaning of Vergil's delicate intricacies of expression, and embodying the contrast of the Latin and English idiom, may, it is hoped, tend at once to exemplify and to relieve this difficulty.<sup>2</sup>

I have chosen the text of Conington's latest edition, based on his recension of Ribbeck's *Apparatus Criticus*, simply because it is at present the recognised text both at Oxford and Cambridge examinations. It is impossible to regard Vergil's text as fixed: no single editor can pretend to fix it; least of all should an editor of the *Georgics* only presume to tamper with it. Conington did not adopt Ribbeck's transpositions of various lines and passages, or his suggested omission of others; indeed, he has himself happily exposed the tasteless and arbitrary character of many of the changes advocated by that critic.<sup>3</sup> For my own part I should have been glad had he followed Ribbeck in the two transpositions which Forbiger has incorporated with the text of his fourth edition, viz. those occurring at G. 3. 120-2, and G. 4. 230, 248: the advantages of which I have pointed out in my notes on those verses. Forbiger's transplantation of vv. 203, 4,

<sup>1</sup> *Miscell. Writings*, vol. i. p. 175.

<sup>2</sup> Where the construction is difficult, I have always given a literal rendering, subjoining, at times, an idiomatic version.

<sup>3</sup> *Cambridge Journal of Philology*, vol. i. No. 1.

5, G. 4, to a more congenial context, was not due to Ribbeck's but to Wagner's ingenuity, as I have stated in a note on that passage.

Conington adopted the orthography of Wagner's small edition, a modification of his standard text of 1841.<sup>1</sup> Wagner is ranked by Professor The Ortho-Munro<sup>2</sup> as 'one of the best authorities where graphy. there is only one right method of spelling,' but as less satisfactory in those numerous cases where variety was the rule of the ancients, for in these instances he deserted the MSS., which would have been admirable guides, in favour of preconceived theories of his own. It seems a pity that Conington should have followed him in writing *imperium*, G. 2. 270, notwithstanding the abundant evidence that etymology had yielded to sound ere Vergil's time in the case of this word; evidence which meets us everywhere, whether we look to the uniformity of the spelling *imperium* in the MSS. of Lucretius, or to the fact that, in thirty-nine out of the forty instances of Vergil's use of the word, Ribbeck's MSS. read *imperium*, or to the yet more stringent proof afforded by the unvarying use of *imperium* and *imperator* in the inscription on the Marmor Ancyranum—a far higher authority, so far as it goes, for the spelling of the Augustan age than any MS.

<sup>1</sup> A point worth mentioning, as many of Prof. Munro's criticisms (Journal of Class. Philology, vol. iv. art. 4) on Conington's first edition of the Eclogues and Georgics were based on the notion of his text being founded on the fifth volume of Wagner's larger work.

<sup>2</sup> Lucretius, vol. i. p. 31.



can offer.<sup>1</sup> We may also regret Conington's endorsement of Wagner's perverse practice of always printing *exs-* instead of *ex-*, as in *exsilium*, G. 2. 511, even when the MSS., as is usually the case, prefer *ex-*: and in insisting on the gratuitous archaism *adpareo*, G. 1. 404, 3. 353, in the teeth of such facts as the following: in the twenty-one instances of its occurrence in Vergil, all Ribbeck's MSS., with one doubtful exception,<sup>2</sup> have *appareo*: in the ten cases of its use in Lucretius, it is always so spelt by the MSS.: and in the first volume of the *Corpus Inscriptionum Latinarum*, the most recent of which are as old as the age of Lucretius, *appareo* and *apparitor* occur twenty times—a proof that at an early period the preposition had been assimilated in this common technical word.<sup>3</sup>

For fear of error or confusion, the varieties in the endings of the accusatives plural of participles, adjectives,

and substantives, whose genitive plural ends in *-ium*, must be briefly noticed here.

Accusatives in  
-is and -es.

Schoolboys will find from p. 548 of Dr. Ken-

<sup>1</sup> In G. 2. 270, I have ventured to print *imperia*: in G. 4. 257, I have substituted *conexae* for the undoubted barbarism *connexae*, and should like to have read *umerus*, *umor*, *umeo* etc., for *humerus*, *humor*, *humeo* etc., but for the fear of puzzling schoolboys, who will not find the correct forms (for which see Dr. Kennedy's P. S. Gram. p. 549) in either Dr. White's or Dr. Smith's Latin Dictionaries. Surely it is time that these Dictionaries should cease to spell *coelum* in preference to *caelum*, the former being a spurious form invented at the beginning of the sixteenth century, in compliance with the ridiculous etymology that derives it from *κοῖλος*, or *sylva* in preference to *silva*, for the like reason of a preposterous derivation from *ελη*.

<sup>2</sup> Munro, *Lucret.* vol. i. p. 34.

<sup>3</sup> Munro, *loc. cit.*

nedy's Public School Latin Grammar, second edition, that, 'while in the Republican age, *-is* was the more usual termination, yet, before the age of Quintilian, *-es* was in general use.' There can, however, be no doubt that, in Vergil's time, variety, not uniformity, was the fashion of the day. The Latin inscription on the Monumentum Ancyranum, of which Mommsen has published an admirable copy and exposition, was written by Augustus, who was a purist in the matter of spelling, as we may infer from the well-known story of his cashiering an officer for using in a despatch the vulgarism *isse* for *ipse*.<sup>1</sup> The following extract, however, from Mommsen's edition, p. 146, shows that the Emperor was far from being rigidly consistent in his mode of spelling this inflexion: 'In *tertiæ plurali is reperitur* in his: *agentis* 3. 2, *consulis* 3. 2, *curulis* 1. 21, *finis* 5. 46, *omnis* 5. 32, *pluris* 1. 22, 4. 46. *Accusativi sunt omnes, excepto nominativo pluris* 4. 46. *Frequentius tamen in accusativo est es: ita legimus consules et fines, præterea labentes, aedes, gentes etc.*' Again, Varro, de Ling. Lat. viii. 66, says the accusatives, *montes, fontes, and montis, fontis*, were used indifferently in his day; *ibid.* 67, he says fashion dictated *gentis* as the accusative plural of *gens*, *mentes* of *mens*, *dentes* of *dens*. In presence of these facts, the young scholar will naturally look for similar varieties in the Georgics. He will find the following accusatives in

<sup>1</sup> Suetonius relates 'legato eum (Augustum) consulari successorem dedisse ut rudi et indocto, cuius manu *issi* pro *ipsi* scriptum animadverterit.' Divus Augustus, 88.

-es in the text of this edition—frondes, G. 2. 82, 3. 35, 403; G. 3. 175; G. 4. 46; vestes, G. 2. 464; nubes, G. 1. 462; G. 4. 557; menses, G. 1. 335; G. 4. 507; aves, G. 1. 156; vepres, G. 1. 271; casses, G. 4. 247; agrestes, G. 2. 493; novales, G. 1. 72; urbes, G. 2. 155; cohortes, G. 2. 279; Quirites, G. 4. 201. Considering the principle on which Wagner based his selection of these endings, it is satisfactory to find that Ribbeck's text agrees with Conington's in all the instances given above, except the following, in which -is is adopted—cassis, G. 4. 247; agrestis, G. 2. 493; novalis, G. 1. 72; cohortis, G. 2. 279.

Euphony might evidently have been promoted, and alliteration avoided, by the clearly available freedom of choice between the two terminations; indeed, this principle seems to have been observed in the sole relic of Latin yet disinterred from Herculaneum—

Utraque sollemnis iterum revocaverat orbes  
Consiliis nox apta ducum, lux aptior armis.

Ordinary students would have had little reason to complain of Wagner's regulation of these terminations by his own eclectic system instead of by the light of his MSS., if considerations of euphony had materially influenced his choice. This, however, is only exceptionally the case, as in G. 2. 335, 'et frondes explicat omnis.'<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Prof. Munro justly complains that Wagner, followed by Conington, should have gone out of his way to court alliteration in the line 'Cogere donec ovis stabulis' (Ecl. 6. 85), when *ovis* is the reading of the oldest MSS. Cambridge Journal of Philology, vol. iv. p. 285.

The editions to which I am chiefly indebted are Forbiger's fourth and Conington's third editions, a reprint of his second edition, published since his lamented death in 1869. Forbiger's principal merits are those of a compiler; but his careful sifting of difficulties, and painstaking treatment of points of grammar and construction, entitle him to a high rank as an independent editor. To Professor Conington's brilliant labours I am still more deeply indebted. Martyn's and Keightley's commentaries have a special value for their agricultural and botanical information; and the school editions by Mr. A. H. Bryce and Mr. C. D. Yonge are very useful. In Wagner's *Quaestiones Vergilianae* I have found much curious illustration of Vergil's phraseology.

MERTON COLLEGE, OXFORD:

*March 20, 1874.*



P. VERGILI MARONIS  
G E O R G I C O N .

---

LIBER PRIMUS.

1-43. Agriculture, the cultivation of the vine, the care of cattle, and that of bees, are defined as the subjects of the four Georgics, 1-5. The poet then invokes the sun and moon under the figures of Bacchus and Ceres, the givers of corn and wine, the Fauns and Wood-nymphs, Neptune, the patron god of the horse, Aristæus of the herd, Pan of the flock, Minerva, the discoverer of the olive, Triptolemus of the plough, Silvanus, the protector of forest trees, and every rural power, 5-24, especially Caesar, whose apotheosis he anticipates, and who has his province, as a deity, still to choose, 24-43.

Quid faciat laetas segetes, quo sidere terram  
Vertere, Maecenas, ulmisque adiungere vitis  
Conveniat, quae cura boum, qui cultus habendo  
Sit pecori, apibus quanta experientia parcis,  
Hinc canere incipiam. Vos, o clarissima mundi       5  
Lumina, labentem caelo quae ducitis annum,  
Liber et alma Ceres, vestro si munere tellus  
Chaoniam pingui glandem mutavit arista,  
Poculaque inventis Acheloia miscuit uvis : .

Et vos, agrestum praesentia numina, Fauni, 10  
 Ferte simul Faunique pedem Dryadesque puellae :  
 Munera vestra cano. Tuque o, cui prima frementem  
 Fudit equum magno tellus percussa tridenti,  
 Neptune ; et cultor nemorum, cui pingua Ceae  
 Ter centum nivei tondent dumeta iuvenci ; 15  
 Ipse, nemus linquens patrium saltusque Lycae,  
 Pan, ovium custos, tua si tibi Maenala curae,  
 Adsis, o Tegeae, favens, oleaeque Minerva  
 Inventrix, unciue puer monstrator aratri,  
 Et teneram ab radice ferens, Silvane, cupressum : 20  
 Dique deaeque omnes, studium quibus arva tueri,  
 Quique novas alitis non ullo semine fruges,  
 Quique satis largum caelo demittitis imbrem ;  
 Tuque adeo, quem mox quae sint habitura deorum  
 Concilia, incertum est, urbesne invisere, Caesar, 25  
 Terrarumque velis curam, et te maxumus orbis  
 Auctorem frugum tempestatumque potentem  
 Accipiat, cingens materna tempora myrto ;  
 An deus inmensi venias maris, ac tua nautae  
 Numina sola colant, tibi serviat ultima Thule, 30  
 Teque sibi generum Tethys emat omnibus undis ;  
 Anne novum tardis sidus te mensibus addas,  
 Qua locus Erigonen inter Chelasque sequentis  
 Panditur ; ipse tibi iam bracchia contrahit ardens  
 Scorpios, et caeli iusta plus parte reliquit ; 35  
 Quidquid eris,—nam te nec sperant Tartara regem,  
 Nec tibi regnandi veniat tam dira cupido ;  
 Quamvis Elysios miretur Graecia campos,  
 Nec repetita sequi curet Proserpina matrem—  
 Da facilem cursum, atque audacibus adnue coeptis, 40  
 Ignarosque viae mecum miseratus agrestis,  
 Ingredere, et votis iam nunc adsuesce vocari.

43-71. Plough in early spring; a fourfold ploughing reaps an abundant harvest, 43-50. But first study the climate, and the special capabilities of different soils, which have always varied in their produce, 50-56, just as, since, in Deucalion's time, toil became man's lot, different countries have varied in their produce by the ordinance of Nature, who designed to stimulate toil and develope commerce by making one country dependent on another. 56-64. Set to work, then (*Ergo, age*), in obedience to her ordinance; if the soil is rich and strong, plough it deep early in the year, and expose it to be dried by summer heat; but if it is meagre, give it a light ploughing early in September, 64-69: in the former case (*illic*), to destroy weeds, in the latter (*hic*), to prevent the moisture being drawn out of the ground, 69, 70.

Vere novo, gelidus canis cum montibus humor  
 Liquitur, et Zephyro putris se glaeba resolvit,  
 Depresso incipiat iam tum mihi taurus aratro 45  
 Ingemere, et sulco attritus splendescere vomer.  
 Illa seges demum votis respondet avari  
 Agricolae, bis quae solem, bis frigora sensit;  
 Illius immensae ruperunt horrea messes.  
 At prius ignotum ferro quam scindimus aequor, 50  
 Ventos et varium caeli praediscere morem  
 Cura sit, ac patrios cultusque habitusque locorum;  
 Et quid quaeque ferat regio, et quid quaeque recuset.  
 Hic segetes, illic veniunt felicius uvae;  
 Arborei fetus alibi, atque iniussa virescunt 55  
 Gramina. Nonne vides, croceos ut Tmolus odores,  
 India mittit ebur, molles sua thura Sabaei;  
 At Chalybes nudi ferrum, virosaque Pontus  
 Castorea, Eliadum palmas Epiros equarum?  
 Continuo has leges aeternaque foedera certis 60  
 Inposuit natura locis, quo tempore primum  
 Deucalion vacuum lapides iactavit in orbem,



Unde homines nati, durum genus. Ergo age, terrae  
 Pingue solum primis extemplo a mensibus anni  
 Fortes invertant tauri, glaebasque iacentis 65  
 Pulverulenta coquat maturis solibus aestas ;  
 At si non fuerit tellus fecunda, sub ipsum  
 Arcturum tenui sat erit suspendere sulco ;  
 Illic, officiant laetis ne frugibus herbae,  
 Hic, sterilem exiguus ne deserat humor arenam. 70

71-94. Let the land lie fallow every other season, 71-73; or else relieve it by a rotation of crops. Thus crops of beans, vetches, or lupines may be interchanged with crops of corn, 73-77; these are recommended because (*enim*) they are less exhausting to the land than flax, oats, or poppies, 77-79; though still (*tamen*) you may sow these crops alternately with corn crops, if you manure the land plentifully, 79-82. By this change of crops the land gains rest as well as (*sic quoque*) by fallowing, and meanwhile you are turning it to account, 82-84. Burning stubble is a good thing, either as invigorating the soil, or as getting rid of its moisture, or as opening its pores, or as acting astringently, 84-94.

Alternis idem tonsas cessare novales,  
 Et segnem patiere situ durescere campum ;  
 Aut ibi flava seres mutato sidere farra,  
 Unde prius laetum siliqua quassante legumen,  
 Aut tenuis fetus viciae tristisque lupini 75  
 Sustuleris fragilis calamos silvamque sonantem.  
 Urit enim lini campum seges, urit avenae,  
 Urunt Lethaeo perfusa papavera somno.  
 Sed tamen alternis facilis labor ; arida tantum  
 Ne saturare fimo pingui pudeat sola, neve 80  
 Effetos cinerem inmundum iactare per agros.  
 Sic quoque mutatis requiescunt fetibus arva,  
 Nec nulla interea est inaratae gratia terrae.

Saepe etiam sterilis incendere profuit agros  
 Atque levem stipulam crepitantibus urere flammis : 85  
 Sive inde occultas viris et pabula terrae  
 Pinguia concipiunt ; sive illis omne per ignem  
 Excoquitur vitium, atque exsudat inutilis humor ;  
 Seu pluris calor ille vias et caeca relaxat  
 Spiramenta, novas veniat qua sucus in herbas ; 90  
 Seu durat magis et venas adstringit hiantis,  
 Ne tenues pluviae, rapidive potentia solis  
 Acrior, aut Boreae penetrabile frigus adurat.

94-118. Harrowing is useful, and so is cross-ploughing, 94-100.  
 Dry winters and wet summers are best for the land. It is well to  
 irrigate the field after sowing ; well, too, to let the cattle eat  
 down the young corn when it grows too fast, and to drain off water  
 when the land is too moist, especially in rainy weather, 100-118.

Multum adeo, rastris glaebas qui frangit inertis  
 Vimineasque trahit cratis, iuvat arva ; neque illum 95  
 Flava Ceres alto nequiquam spectat Olympo ;  
 Et qui, proscisso quae suscitât aequore terga,  
 Rursus in obliquum verso perrumpit aratro,  
 Exercetque frequens tellurem, atque inperat arvis.

Humida solstitia atque hiemes orate serenas, 100  
 Agricolae ; hiberno laetissima pulvere farra,  
 Laetus ager : nullo tantum se Mysia cultu  
 Iactat, et ipsa suas mirantur Gargara messis.  
 Quid dicam, iacto qui semine comminus arva  
 Insequitur, cumulosque ruit male pinguis arenae, 105  
 Deinde satis fluvium inducit rivosque sequentis,  
 Et, cum exustus ager morientibus aestuat herbis,  
 Ecce supercilio clivosi tramitis undam  
 Elicit ? illa cadens raucum per levia murmur

Saxa ciet, scatebrisque arentia temperat arva. 110  
 Quid, qui, ne gravidis procumbat culmus aristis,  
 Luxuriem segetum tenera depascit in herba,  
 Cum primum sulcos aequant sata? quique paludis  
 Collectum humorem bibula deducit arena,  
 Praesertim incertis si mensibus amnis abundans 115  
 Exit, et obducto late tenet omnia limo,  
 Unde cavae tepido sudant humore lacunae?

118-160. But, apart from these toils, the farmer has many foes to contend with—birds, weeds, and shade. Such is the ordinance of Jove, who introduced labour to sharpen man's wit, and to check lethargy, 118-125. Before him, agriculture did not exist; all was common property: and Nature's bounty supplied all man's wants. Jove brought in difficulty and danger, to stimulate invention by necessity, 126-136; hence arose the arts and sciences; hence navigation, astronomy, hunting, fishing, the construction of tools—the pressure of want overcoming every obstacle to the progress of discovery, 136-147. Ceres taught men agriculture when Nature's bounty failed; but even then troubles from diseased wheat and intrusive weeds were ordained to spur exertion, without which failure and famine beset the farmer, 147-160.

Nec tamen, haec cum sint hominumque boumque  
 labores  
 Versando terram experti, nihil inprobus anser  
 Strymoniaeque grues et amaris intiba fibris 120  
 Officiunt, aut umbra nocet. Pater ipse colendi  
 Haud facilem esse viam voluit, primusque per artem  
 Movit agros, curis acuens mortalia corda,  
 Nec torpere gravi passus sua regna veterno.  
 Ante Iovem nulli subigebant arva coloni; 125  
 Ne signare quidem aut partiri limite campum  
 Fas erat: in medium quaerebant, ipsaque tellus

Omnia liberius, nullo poscente, ferebat.  
 Ille malum virus serpentibus addidit atris,  
 Praedarique lupos iussit, pontumque moveri, 130  
 Mellaque decussit foliis, ignemque removit,  
 Et passim rivis currentia vina repressit,  
 Ut varias usus meditando extunderet artis  
 Paulatim, et sulcis frumenti quaereret herbam,  
 Ut silicis venis abstrusum excuderet ignem. 135  
 Tunc alnos primum fluvii sensere cavatas;  
 Navita tum stellis numeros et nomina fecit,  
 Pleiãdas, Hyadas, claramque Lycaonis Arcton;  
 Tum laqueis captare feras et fallere visco  
 Inventum, et magnos canibus circumdare saltus. 140  
 Atque alius latum funda iam verberat amnem  
 Alta petens, pelagoque alius trahit humida lina.  
 Tum ferri rigor, atque argutae lamina serrae,—  
 Nam primi cuneis scindebant fissile lignum—  
 Tum variae venere artes; labor omnia vicit 145  
 Inprobus et duris urguens in rebus egestas.  
 Prima Ceres ferro mortalis vertere terram  
 Instituit, cum iam glandes atque arbuta sacrae  
 Deficerent silvae, et victum Dodona negaret.  
 Mox et frumentis labor additus, ut mala culmos 150  
 Esset robigo, segnisque horreret in arvis  
 Carduus; intereunt segetes, subit aspera silva,  
 Lappaeque tribolique, interque nitentia culta  
 Infelix lolium et steriles dominantur avenae.  
 Quod nisi et adsiduis herbam insectabere rastris, 155  
 Et sonitu terrebis aves, et ruris opaci  
 Falce premes umbram, votisque vocaveris imbrem,  
 Heu, magnum alterius frustra spectabis acervum,  
 Concussaue famem in silvis solabere quercu.

160-176. The poet mentions the chief implements of agriculture — ploughs, waggons, threshing instruments, harrows, baskets, hurdles, and fans, 160-169—and explains the structure of the plough, 169-176.

Dicendum et, quae sint duris agrestibus arma, 160  
 Quis sine nec potuere seri nec surgere messes.  
 Vomis et inflexi primum grave robur aratri,  
 Tardaque Eleusinae matris volventia plaustra,  
 Tribulaque, traheaeque, et iniquo pondere rastri ;  
 Virgea praeterea Celei vilisque supellex, 165  
 Arbuteae crates et mystica vannus Iacchi.  
 Omnia quae multo ante memor provisa repones,  
 Si te digna manet divini gloria ruris.  
 Continuo in silvis magna vi flexa domatur  
 In burim, et curvi formam accipit ulmus aratri : 170  
 Huic ab stirpe pedes temo protentus in octo,  
 Binae aures, duplici aptantur dentalia dorso.  
 Caeditur et tilia ante iugo levis, altaque fagus  
 Stivaque, quae currus a tergo torqueat imos ;  
 Et suspensa focis explorat robora fumus. 175

176-204. Among the maxims and precepts of husbandry, three are specified. (1) The threshing-floor must be made thoroughly level and hard, with no chinks through which weeds may grow or animals creep, 176-187. (2) The yield of corn is proportionate to the yield of fruit in the walnut, 187-193. (3) By steeping seed-beans you increase their produce, and make it easier to cook. The largest seeds must be picked out every year, or they will degenerate: such, indeed, is the tendency of everything in nature, without man's most strenuous efforts, 193-204.

Possum multa tibi veterum praecepta referre,  
 Ni refugis tenuisque piget cognoscere curas.  
 Area cum primis ingenti aequanda cylindro,

Et vertenda manu, et creta solidanda tenaci,  
 Ne subeant herbae, neu pulvere victa fatiscat, 180  
 Tum variae inludant pestes; saepe exiguus mus  
 Sub terris posuitque domos atque horrea fecit;  
 Aut oculis capti fodere cubilia talpae;  
 Inventusque cavis bufo, et quae plurima terrae  
 Monstra ferunt; populatque ingentem farris acervum 185  
 Curculio, atque inopi metuens formica senectae.  
 Contemplator item, cum se nux plurima silvis  
 Induet in florem, et ramos curvatit olentis;  
 Si superant fetus, pariter frumenta sequentur,  
 Magnaque cum magno veniet tritura calore; 190  
 At si luxuria foliorum exuberat umbra,  
 Nequiquam pinguis palea teret area culmos.  
 Semina vidi equidem multos medicare serentis,  
 Et nitro prius et nigra perfundere amurga,  
 Grandior ut fetus siliquis fallacibus esset, 195  
 Et, quamvis igni exiguo, properata maderent.  
 Vidi lecta diu et multo spectata labore  
 Degenerare tamen, ni vis humana quot annis  
 Maxuma quaeque manu legeret. Sic omnia fatis  
 In peius ruere, ac retro sublapsa referri; 200  
 Non aliter quam qui adverso vix flumine lembum  
 Remigiis subigit, si bracchia forte remisit,  
 Atque illum in praeceps pronò rapit alveus amni.

204-231. A knowledge of the stars is as useful to the farmer as to the sailor. Different seasons, known by the rising and setting of various stars, regulate the sowing-time; thus barley, flax, and poppies may be sown from the autumnal equinox, when the Sun is in the Balance, down to the verge of winter, 204-215. Beans, lucerne, and millet should be sown in April, 'when the Sun with Taurus rides,' 215-219. But wheat and spelt should not be sown

till after the middle of November, when the Pleiades and Ariadne's Crown have set, 219-227. Vetches, kidney-beans, and lentils may be sown from the setting of Arcturus at the end of October till midwinter, 227-231.

Praeterea tam sunt Arcturi sidera nobis  
 Haedorumque dies servandi et lucidus Anguis, 205  
 Quam quibus in patriam ventosa per aequora vectis  
 Pontus et ostriferi fauces temptantur Abydi.  
 Libra die somnique pares ubi fecerit horas,  
 Et medium luci atque umbris iam dividet orbem,  
 Exercete, viri, tauros, serite hordea campis, 210  
 Usque sub extremum brumae intractabilis imbrem ;  
 Nec non et lini segetem et Cereale papaver  
 Tempus humo tegere, et iamdudum incumbere aratris,  
 Dum sicca tellure licet, dum nubila pendent.  
 Vere fabis satio ; tum te quoque, Medica, putres 215  
 Accipiunt sulci, et milio venit annua cura,  
 Candidus auratis aperit cum cornibus annum  
 Taurus, et averso cedens Canis occidit astro.  
 At si triticeam in messem robustaque farra  
 Exercebis humum, solisque instabis aristis, 220  
 Ante tibi Eoae Atlantides abscondantur,  
 Gnosiaque ardentis decedat stella Coronæ,  
 Debita quam sulcis committas semina, quamque  
 Invitae properes anni spem credere terrae.  
 Multi ante occasum Maiæ coepere ; sed illos 225  
 Expectata seges vanis elusit aristis.  
 Si vero viciamque seres vilemque faselum,  
 Nec Pelusiacæ curam aspernabere lentis,  
 Haud obscura cadens mittet tibi signa Bootes :  
 Incipe, et ad medias sementem extende pruinas. 230

231-259. The regular succession of the seasons is ensured by the Sun's yearly course along the zodiac. There are five zones; one torrid, two frigid at each extreme of the globe (*extremae*), and two temperate between them and the torrid zone (*mediam*). The zodiac passes between the temperate zones, 231-240. There are two poles: our globe rises towards the northern, and sinks towards the southern pole. In the former (*hic*, 244) are placed the Scorpion and the two Bears; the other (*illuc*, 247) is either in perpetual darkness, or visited by the Sun when he leaves us, 240-252. Knowledge of these dispositions of nature profits alike the agriculturist and the sailor, 252-259.

Idcirco certis dimensum partibus orbem  
 Per duodena regit mundi Sol aureus astra.  
 Quinque tenent caelum zonae; quarum una corusco  
 Semper sole rubens et torrida semper ab igni:  
 Quam circum extremae dextra laevaue trahuntur, 235  
 Caerulea glacie concretae atque imbris atris;  
 Has inter mediamque duae mortalibus aegris  
 Munere concessae divom, et via secta per ambas,  
 Obliquus qua se signorum verteret ordo.  
 Mundus, ut ad Scythiam Rhipaeasque arduus arces 240  
 Consurgit, premitur Libyae devexus in austros.  
 Hic vertex nobis semper sublimis; at illum  
 Sub pedibus Styx atra videt Manesque profundi.  
 Maxumus hic flexu sinuoso elabitur Anguis  
 Circum perque duas in morem fluminis Arctos, 245  
 Arctos Oceani metuentis aequore tingui.  
 Illic, ut perhibent, aut intempesta silet nox  
 Semper, et obtenta densentur nocte tenebrae:  
 Aut redit a nobis Aurora, diemque reducit;  
 Nosque ubi primus equis Oriens adflavit anhelis, 250  
 Illic sera rubens accendit lumina Vesper.  
 Hinc tempestates dubio praediscere caelo



Possumus, hinc messisque diem tempusque serendi,  
 Et quando infidum remis inpellere marmor  
 Conveniat, quando armatas deducere classis 255  
 Aut tempestivam silvis evertere pinum ;  
 Nec frustra signorum obitus speculamur et ortus,  
 Temporibusque parem diversis quattuor annum.

259-287. Even rainy weather and holy days have their employments, 259-276. But the days of the lunar month are not all equally lucky for work. The fifth is bad, the seventeenth good, the ninth befriends the runaway and foils the thief, 276-287.

Frigidus agricolam si quando continet imber,  
 Multa, forent quae mox caelo properanda sereno, 260  
 Maturare datur : durum procudit arator  
 Vomeris obtunsi dentem, cavat arbore lintres,  
 Aut pecori signum, aut numeros inpressit acervis.  
 Exacuunt alii vallos furcasque bicornis,  
 Atque Amerina parant lentae retinacula viti. 265  
 Nunc facilis rubea texatur niscina virga ;  
 Nunc torrete igni fruges, nunc frangite saxo.  
 Quippe etiam festis quaedam exercere diebus  
 Fas et iura sinunt ; rivos deducere nulla  
 Religio vetuit, segeti praetendere saepem, 270  
 Insidias avibus moliri, incendere vepres,  
 Balantumque gregem fluvio mersare salubri.  
 Saepe oleo tardi costas agitator aselli  
 Vilibus aut onerat pomis ; lapidemque revertens  
 Incusum aut atrae massam picis urbe reportat. 275

Ipsa dies alios alio dedit ordine Luna  
 Felicis operum. Quintam fuge ; pallidus Orcus  
 Eumenidesque satae ; tum partu Terra nefando  
 Coeumque Iapetumque creat, saevumque Typhoea,

Et coniuratos caelum rescindere fratres. 280  
 Ter sunt conati inponere Pelio Ossam  
 Scilicet, atque Ossae frondosum involvere Olympum ;  
 Ter Pater exstructos disiecit fulmine montis.  
 Septuma post decumam felix et ponere vitem,  
 Et prensos domitare boves, et licia telae 285  
 Addere ; nona fugae melior, contraria furtis.

287-311. Some work is fittest for night or early morning, mowing for instance ; long winter evenings may be spent in cutting torches by the husbandman, in weaving or boiling and skimming by his wife, 287-297. Summer is the time for reaping and threshing ; winter for festivity, intermingled with the tasks of plucking acorns and berries, snaring and killing game, 297-311.

Multa adeo gelida melius se nocte dedere,  
 Aut cum sole novo terras inrorat Eous.  
 Nocte leves melius stipulae, nocte arida prata  
 Tondentur ; noctes lentus non deficit humor. 290  
 Et quidam seros hiberni ad luminis ignis  
 Pervigilat, ferroque faces inspicat acuto ;  
 Interea longum cantu solata laborem  
 Arguto coniunx percurrit pectine telas ;  
 Aut dulcis musti Volcano decoquit humorem 295  
 Et foliis undam trepidi despumat aheni.

At rubicunda Ceres medio succiditur aestu,  
 Et medio tostas aestu terit area fruges.  
 Nudus ara, sere nudus ; hiemps ignava colono.  
 Frigoribus parto agricolae plerumque fruuntur, 300  
 Mutuaque inter se laeti convivia curant ;  
 Invitat genialis hiemps, curasque resolvit :  
 Ceu pressae cum iam portum tetigere carinae,  
 Puppibus et laeti nautae inposuere coronas.  
 Sed tamen et quernas glandes tum stringere tempus, 305

Et lauri bacas oleamque cruentaque myrta ;  
 Tum gruibus pedicas et retia ponere cervis,  
 Auritosque sequi lepores ; tum figere dammas,  
 Stuppea torquentem Balearis verbera fundae,  
 Cum nix alta iacet, glaciem cum flumina trudunt. 310

311-351. Autumn and spring have their special perils. Just when harvest is commencing, a hurricane will tear the corn from the ground, or a thunderstorm will vent its fury on the fields, 311-335. To avert or mitigate these dangers, attend to times and seasons, and reverence the rural deities, especially Ceres, who should be worshipped duly in the spring of each year, with offerings of milk, wine, and honey, and the ceremony of leading a victim round the young corn with a rustic procession, 335-351.

Quid tempestates autumni et sidera dicam,  
 Atque, ubi iam breviorque dies, et mollior aestas,  
 Quae vigilanda viris ? vel cum ruit imbriferum ver,  
 Spicea iam campis cum messis inhorruit, et cum  
 Frumenta in viridi stipula lactentia turgent ? 315  
 Saepe ego, cum flavis messorum induceret arvis  
 Agricola, et fragili iam stringeret hordea culmo,  
 Omnia ventorum concurrere proelia vidi,  
 Quae gravidam late segetem ab radicibus imis  
 Sublimem expulsam eruerent ; ita turbine nigro 320  
 Ferret hiemps culmumque levem stipulasque volantis.  
 Saepe etiam immensum caelo venit agmen aquarum,  
 Et foedam glomerant tempestatem imbribus atris  
 Collectae ex alto nubes ; ruit arduus aether,  
 Et pluvia ingenti sata laeta boumque labores 325  
 Diluit ; inplentur fossae, et cava flumina crescunt  
 Cum sonitu, fervetque fretis spirantibus aequor.  
 Ipse Pater media nimborum in nocte corusca  
 Fulmina molitur dextra : quo maxuma motu

Terra tremit; fugere ferae, et mortalia corda 330  
 Per gentis humilis stravit pavor; ille flagranti  
 Aut Athon, aut Rhodopen, aut alta Ceraunia telo  
 Delicet; ingeminant austri et densissimus imber;  
 Nunc nemora ingenti vento, nunc litora plangunt.

Hoc metuens, caeli menses et sidera serva; 335  
 Frigida Saturni sese quo stella receptet;  
 Quos ignis caeli Cyllenius erret in orbis.

In primis venerare deos, atque annua magnae  
 Sacra refer Cereri laetis operatus in herbis,  
 Extremae sub casum hiemis, iam vere sereno. 340

Tum pingues agni, et tum mollissima vina;  
 Tum somni dulces densaeque in montibus umbrae.  
 Cuncta tibi Cererem pubes agrestis adoret,  
 Cui tu lacte favos et miti dilue Baccho;  
 Terque novas circum felix eat hostia fruges, 345

Omnis quam chorus et socii comitentur ovantes,  
 Et Cererem clamore vocent in tecta; neque ante  
 Falcem maturis quisquam supponat aristis,  
 Quam Cereri, torta redimitus tempora quercu,  
 Det motus inkompositos et carmina dicat. 350

351-393. Jupiter has given men signs of changes in the weather. Wind is foretold by noises on the sea, in the mountains and the woods, by the habits of birds, by shooting stars, and by down on the water, 351-370. Rain is heralded by thunder and lightning, by the descent of cranes, by cattle sniffing the air, by swallows flying low, frogs croaking, ants carrying out their eggs, the rainbow drinking, rooks flying in company, sea-birds dipping in the waves, ravens croaking by the water, and lamps sputtering, 370-392.

Atque haec ut certis possemus discere signis,  
 Aestusque, pluviasque, et agentis frigora ventos,

Ipse Pater statuit, quid menstrua Luna moneret ;  
 Quo signo caderent austri ; quid saepe videntes  
 Agricolae propius stabulis armenta tenerent. 355  
 Continuo, ventis surgentibus, aut freta ponti  
 Incipiunt agitata tumescere, et aridus altis  
 Montibus audiri fragor, aut resonantia longe  
 Litora misceri, et nemorum increbescere murmur.  
 Iam sibi tum curvis male temperat unda carinis, 360  
 Cum medio celeres revolant ex aequore mergi  
 Clamoremq̃ue ferunt ad litora, cumq̃ue marinae  
 In sicco ludunt fulicae, notasque paludis  
 Deserit atq̃ue altam supra volat ardea nubem.  
 Saepe etiam stellas, vento inpendente, videbis 365  
 Praecipitis caelo labi, noctisque per umbram  
 Flammarum longos a tergo albescere tractus ;  
 Saepe levem paleam et frondes volitare caducas,  
 Aut summa nantis in aqua colludere plumas.  
 At Boreae de parte truci cum fulminat, et cum 370  
 Eurique Zephyrique tonat domus, omnia plenis  
 Rura natant fossis, atq̃ue omnis navita ponto  
 Humida vela legit. Numquam imprudentibus imber  
 Obfuit: aut illum surgentem vallibus imis  
 Aeriae fugere grues, aut bucula caelum 375  
 Suspiciens patulis captavit naribus auras,  
 Aut arguta lacus circumvolitavit hirundo,  
 Et veterem in limo ranae cecinere querelam.  
 Saepius et tectis penetralibus extulit ova  
 Angustum formica terens iter, et bibit ingens 380  
 Arcus, et e pastu decedens agmine magno  
 Corvorum increpuit densis exercitus alis.  
 Iam varias pelagi volucres, et quae Asia circum  
 Dulcibus in stagnis rimantur prata Caystri,

Certatim largos humeris infundere rores, 385  
 Nunc caput obiectare fretis, nunc currere in undas,  
 Et studio incassum videas gestire lavandi.  
 Tum cornix plena pluviam vocat inproba voce,  
 Et sola in sicca secum spatiatur arena.  
 Ne nocturna quidem carpentes pensa puellae 390  
 Nescivere hiemem, testa cum ardente viderent  
 Scintillare oleum et putris con crescere fungos.

393-424. Equally clear are the signs of returning fine weather: for then the moon and stars are bright, the sky free from fleecy clouds, kingfishers leave off sunning themselves, and pigs desist from tossing straw; mists float low, owls hoot at sunset, hawks chase small birds, rooks caw joyously in their nests—not, however, that they have any real foresight; if they seem inspired prophets, it is only that they sympathise physically with atmospheric changes.

Nec minus ex imbri soles et aperta serena  
 Prospicere et certis poteris cognoscere signis:  
 Nam neque tum stellis acies obtunsa videtur, 395  
 Nec fratris radiis obnoxia surgere Luna,  
 Tenuia nec lanae per caelum vellera ferri;  
 Non tepidum ad solem pennas in litore pandunt  
 Dilectae Thetidi alcyones, non ore solutos  
 Inmundi meminere sues iactare maniplos. 400  
 At nebulae magis ima petunt campoque recumbunt,  
 Solis et occasum servans de culmine summo  
 Nequiquam seros exercet noctua cantus.  
 Adparet liquido sublimis in aere Nisus,  
 Et pro purpureo poenas dat Scylla capillo; 405  
 Quacumque illa levem fugiens secat aethera pennis,  
 Ecce inimicus, atrox, magno stridore per auras  
 Insequitur Nisus; qua se fert Nisus ad auras,

Illa levem fugiens raptim secat aethera pennis.  
 Tum liquidas corvi presso ter gutture voces 410  
 Aut quater ingeminant; et saepe cubilibus altis,  
 Nescio qua praeter solitum dulcedine laeti,  
 Inter se in foliis strepitant; iuvat imbribus actis  
 Progeniem parvam dulcisque revisere nidos;  
 Haud, equidem credo, quia sit divinitus illis 415  
 Ingenium, aut rerum fato prudentia maior:  
 Verum, ubi tempestas et caeli mobilis humor  
 Mutavere vias, et Iuppiter uvidus austris  
 Denset, erant quae rara modo, et, quae densa, relaxat,  
 Vertuntur species animorum, et pectora motus 420  
 Nunc alios, alios, dum nubila ventus agebat,  
 Concipiunt. Hinc ille avium concentus in agris,  
 Et laetae pecudes, et ovantes gutture corvi.

424-461. The moon also is an index of the weather; a halo round her crescent portends rain, a red moon wind, a clear moon on her fourth day implies fine weather to the end of the month, 424-438.

The sun is as true a monitor as the moon: a spotted or a nebulous disc at sunrise is a sign of rain: a cloudy or a pale dawn, of hail; at sunset, dark grey spots announce rain: a fiery red hue presages wind: a mixture of the two, rain and wind. But a clear rising and setting herald fine weather, 438-461.

Si vero solem ad rapidum lunasque sequentis  
 Ordine respicies, nunquam te crastina fallat 425  
 Hora, neque insidiis noctis capiere serenae.  
 Luna, revertentis cum primum colligit ignis,  
 Si nigrum obscuro conprenderit aera cornu,  
 Maxumus agricolis pelagoque parabitur imber  
 At si virgineum suffuderit ore ruborem, 430  
 Ventus erit; vento semper rubet aurea Phoebe;

Sin ortu quarto, namque is certissimus auctor,  
 Pura, neque obtunsis per caelum cornibus ibit,  
 Totus et ille dies, et qui nascentur ab illo  
 Exactum ad mensem, pluvia ventisque carebunt, 435  
 Votaque servati solvent in litore nautae  
 Glauco et Panopeae et Inoo Melicertae.  
 Sol quoque, et exoriens, et cum se condet in undas,  
 Signa dabit; solem certissima signa sequuntur,  
 Et quae mane refert, et quae surgentibus astris. 440  
 Ille ubi nascentem maculis variaverit ortum  
 Conditus in nubem, medioque refugerit orbe,  
 Suspecti tibi sint imbres; namque urguet ab alto  
 Arboribusque satisque notus pecorique sinister.  
 Aut ubi sub lucem densa inter nubila sese 445  
 Diversi rumpent radii, aut ubi pallida surget  
 Tithoni croceum linquens Aurora cubile,  
 Heu, male tum mitis defendet pampinus uvas:  
 Tam multa in tectis crepitans salit horrida grando.  
 Hoc etiam, emenso cum iam decedit Olympo, 450  
 Profuerit meminisse magis: nam saepe videmus  
 Ipsius in voltu varios errare colores;  
 Caeruleus pluviam denuntiat, igneus Euros:  
 Sin maculae incipient rutilo inmiscerier igni,  
 Omnia tum pariter vento nimbisque videbis 455  
 Fervere; non illa quisquam me nocte per altum  
 Ire, neque a terra moneat convellere funem;  
 At si, cum referetque diem condetque relatum,  
 Lucidus orbis erit, frustra terreberet nimbis,  
 Et claro silvas cernes Aquilone moveri. 460

461-498. In short, the Sun is the great index of atmospheric and also of political change. He is the prophet of sudden and



secret commotions: witness his recent eclipse at the time of Caesar's death, though then all nature combined to prognosticate evil by signs of every kind, 461-489:—signs prelusive to a second struggle of Roman with Roman, on the same scene as the first, 489-493: a struggle fruitful of relics that will some day be turned up by the husbandman, 493-498.

Denique, quid vesper serus vehat, unde serenas  
 Ventus agat nubes, quid cogitet humidus Auster,  
 Sol tibi signa dabit. Solem quis dicere falsum  
 Audeat? Ille etiam caecos instare tumultus  
 Saepe monet, fraudemque et operta tumescere bella. 465  
 Ille etiam exstincto miseratus Caesare Romam,  
 Cum caput obscura nitidum ferrugine texit,  
 Impiaque aeternam timerunt saecula noctem.  
 Tempore quamquam illo tellus quoque et aequora ponti,  
 Obscraeque canes, inportunaeque volucres 470  
 Signa dabant. Quotiens Cyclopum effervere in agros  
 Vidimus undantem ruptis fornacibus Aetnam,  
 Flammarumque globos liquefactaque volvere saxa!  
 Armorum sonitum toto Germania caelo  
 Audiit; insolitis tremuerunt motibus Alpes. 475  
 Vox quoque per lucos vulgo exaudita silentis  
 Ingens, et simulacra modis pallentia miris  
 Visa sub obscurum noctis; pecudesque locutae,  
 Infandum! sistunt amnes, terraeque dehiscunt,  
 Et maestum inlacrimat templis ebur, aeraque sudant. 480  
 Proluit insano contorquens vertice silvas  
 Fluviorum rex Eridanus, camposque per omnis  
 Cum stabulis armenta tulit. Nec tempore eodem  
 Tristibus aut extis fibrae adparere minaces,  
 Aut puteis manare cruor cessavit, et altae 485  
 Per noctem resonare lupis ululantibus urbes.

Non alias caelo ceciderunt plura sereno  
 Fulgura, nec diri totiens arsere cometae.  
 Ergo inter sese paribus concurrere telis  
 Romanas acies iterum videre Philippi ; 490  
 Nec fuit indignum superis, bis sanguine nostro  
 Emathiam et latos Haemi pinguescere campos.  
 Scilicet et tempus veniet, cum finibus illis  
 Agricola, incurvo terram molitus aratro,  
 Exesa inveniet scabra robigine pila, 495  
 Aut gravibus rastris galeas pulsabit inanis,  
 Grandiaque effossis mirabitur ossa sepulcris.

498-514. Yet spare, ye gods, the Caesar we still have ; though  
 he may well be called away from a world of war and crime, where  
 right and wrong are inverted, 505, where husbandry is disparaged,  
 and where humanity is overborne and whirled away like a  
 charioteer mastered by his horses.

Di patrii, Indigetes, et Romule, Vestaque mater,  
 Quae Tuscum Tiberim et Romana Palatia servas,  
 Hunc saltem everso iuvenem succurrere saeclo 500  
 Ne prohibete ! Satis iam pridem sanguine nostro  
 Laomedontae luimus periuria Troiae ;  
 Iam pridem nobis caeli te regia, Caesar,  
 Invidet, atque hominum queritur curare triumphos :  
 Quippe ubi fas versum atque nefas, tot bella per orbem,  
 Tam multae scelerum facies, non ullus aratro 506  
 Dignus honos, squalent abductis arva colonis,  
 Et curvae rigidum falces conflantur in ensem.  
 Hinc movet Euphrates, illinc Germania bellum ;  
 Vicinae ruptis inter se legibus urbes 510  
 Arma ferunt ; saevit toto Mars impius orbe ;  
 Ut cum carceribus sese effudere quadrigae,  
 Addunt in spatia, et frustra retinacula tendens  
 Fertur equis auriga, neque audit currus habenas.

## LIBER SECUNDUS.

1-9. An introductory invocation to Bacchus, the patron of the Vine, the chief subject of the Second Georgic.

HACTENUS arborum cultus et sidera caeli ;  
 Nunc te, Bacche, canam, nec non silvestria tecum  
 Virgulta et prolem tarde crescentis olivae.  
 Huc, pater o Lenaeae ; tuis hic omnia plena  
 Muneribus, tibi pampineo gravidus autumnno 5  
 Floret ager, spumat plenis vindemia labris ;  
 Huc, pater o Lenaeae, veni, nudataque musto  
 Tingue novo mecum dereptis crura cothurnis.

9-35. Trees are propagated in various ways, some by natural means, e.g., by spontaneous generation, 9-14; by chance-dropped seed, 14-17; by natural suckers, 17-22; others by artificial means, e.g., by suckers cut from the parent tree, by sets, 22-26; by layers, cuttings, pieces of the cleft wood, and by engrafting, 26-35.

Principio arboribus varia est natura creandis.  
 Namque aliae, nullis hominum cogentibus, ipsae 10  
 Sponte sua veniunt, camposque et flumina late  
 Curva tenent, ut molle siler, lentaeque genestae,  
 Populus, et glauca canentia fronde salicta.  
 Pars autem posito surgunt de semine, ut altae  
 Castaneae, nemorumque Iovi quae maxuma frondet 15  
 Aesculus atque habitae Graiis oracula quercus.  
 Pullulat ab radice aliis densissima silva,  
 Ut cerasis ulmisque ; etiam Parnasia laurus  
 Parva sub ingenti matris se subiicit umbra.

Hos natura modos primum dedit; his genus omne 20  
Silvarum fruticumque viret nemorumque sacrorum.

Sunt alii, quos ipse via sibi repperit usus.

Hic plantas tenero abscondens de corpore matrum  
Deposuit sulcis; hic stirpes obruit arvo,  
Quadrifidasque sudas et acuto robore vallos; 25  
Silvarumque aliae pressos propaginis arcus  
Expectant et viva sua plantaria terra.

Nil radicis egent aliae, summumque putator  
Haud dubitat terrae referens mandare cacumen.  
Quin et caudicibus sectis, mirabile dictu, 30  
Truditur e sicco radix oleagina ligno.

Et saepe alterius ramos inpune videmus  
Vertere in alterius, mutataque insita mala  
Ferre pirum, et prunis lapidosa rubescere corna.

35-47. Address to husbandmen, who are exhorted to mellow earth's wild fruits by culture; while Maecenas is besought to join the poet in coasting along the boundless ocean of his theme.

Quare agite, o, proprios generatim discite cultus, 35  
Agricolae, fructusque feros mollite colendo,  
Neu segnes iaceant terrae. Iuvat Ismara Baccho  
Conserere, atque olea magnum vestire Taburnum.  
Tuque ades, inceptumque una decurre laborem,  
O decus, o famae merito pars maxuma nostrae, 40  
Maecenas, pelagoque volans da vela patenti.  
Non ego cuncta meis amplecti versibus opto,  
Non, mihi si linguae centum sint, oraque centum,  
Ferre vox; ades, et primi lege litoris oram;  
In manibus terrae; non hic te carmine ficto 45  
Atque per ambages et longa exorsa tenebo.

47-61. Nature requires the aid of art: thus trees of spontaneous growth, unfruitful of themselves, may be made to bear fruit by culture, 47-53; natural suckers, too, that starve beneath the shade of the parent tree, thrive with room to grow, 53-57; and trees that spring from chance-dropped seed grow slowly and yield poor fruit, 57-61.

Sponte sua quae se tollunt in luminis oras,  
 Infecunda quidem, sed laeta et fortia surgunt;  
 Quippe solo natura subest. Tamen haec quoque, si quis  
 Inserat, aut scrobibus mandet mutata subactis, 50  
 Exuerint silvestrem animum, cultuque frequenti  
 In quascumque voces artis haud tarda sequentur.  
 Nec non et sterilis, quae stirpibus exit ab imis,  
 Hoc faciet, vacuos si sit digesta per agros;  
 Nunc altae frondes et rami matris opacant, 55  
 Crescentique adimunt fetus, uruntque ferentem.  
 Iam, quae seminibus iactis se sustulit arbos,  
 Tarda venit, seris factura nepotibus umbram;  
 Pomaque degenerant sucos oblita priores,  
 Et turpis avibus praedam fert uva racemos. 60

61-83. Artificial methods of propagation vary with different kinds of trees; with some trees truncheons answer best, with some layers, with others sets, with others suckers, with others grafting, 61-73. The difference between grafting and budding; in the latter case you introduce a bud, in the former a slip, 73-83.

Scilicet omnibus est labor inpendendus, et omnes  
 Cogendae in sulcum, ac multa mercede domandae.  
 Sed truncis oleae melius, propagine vites  
 Respondent, solido Paphiae de robore myrtus;  
 Plantis et durae coruli nascuntur, et ingens 65  
 Fraxinus, Herculeaeque arbos umbrosa coronae,

Chaoniique patris glandes ; etiam ardua palma  
 Nascitur, et casus abies visura marinos.  
 Inseritur vero et fetu nucis arbutus horrida,  
 Et steriles platani malos gessere valentis ; 70  
 Castaneae fagus, ornusque incanuit albo  
 Flore piri, glandemque sues fregere sub ulmis.

Nec modus inserere atque oculos inponere simplex.  
 Nam, qua se medio trudunt de cortice gemmae,  
 Et tenuis rumpunt tunicas, angustus in ipso 75  
 Fit nodo sinus : huc aliena ex arbore germen  
 Includunt, udoque docent inolescere libro.  
 Aut rursum enodes trunci resecantur, et alte  
 Finditur in solidum cuneis via, deinde feraces  
 Plantae inmittuntur : nec longum tempus, et ingens  
 Exiit ad caelum ramis felicibus arbos, 81  
 Miraturque novas frondes et non sua poma.

83-109. Again, there are varieties in each kind of tree, in the olive, the apple, the pear, and especially in the vine, whose diversities defy enumeration.

Praeterea genus haud unum, nec fortibus ulmis,  
 Nec salici lotoque, neque Idaeis cyparissis ;  
 Nec pingues unam in faciem nascuntur olivae, 85  
 Orchades, et radii, et amara pausia baca,  
 Pomaque, et Alcinoi silvae ; nec surculus idem  
 Crustumiiis Syriisque piris, gravibusque volemis.  
 Non eadem arboribus pendet vindemia nostris,  
 Quam Methymnaeo carpit de palmite Lesbos ; 90  
 Sunt Thasiae vites, sunt et Mareotides albae,  
 Pinguibus hae terris habiles, levioribus illae ;  
 Et passo Psithia utilior, tenuisque Lageos,  
 Tentatura pedes olim, vincturaque linguam ;

Purpureae, preciaeque ; et quo te carmine dicam, 95  
 Rhaetica ? nec cellis ideo contende Falernis.  
 Sunt et Aminaeae vites, firmissima vina,  
 Tmolius assurgit quibus, et rex ipse Phanaeus ;  
 Argitisque minor, cui non certaverit ulla  
 Aut tantum fluere, aut totidem durare per annos. 100  
 Non ego te, dis et mensis accepta secundis,  
 Transierim, Rhodia, et tumidis, Bumaste, racemis.  
 Sed neque, quam multae species, nec, nomina quae sint,  
 Est numerus ; neque enim numero comprehendere refert :  
 Quem qui scire velit, Libyci velit aequoris idem 105  
 Discere quam multae Zephyro turbentur arenae,  
 Aut, ubi navigiis violentior incidit Euris,  
 Nosse, quot Ionii veniant ad litora fluctus.

100-136. Different soils, too, suit different trees: and so we find each country with trees peculiar to itself.

Nec vero terrae fere omnes omnia possunt.  
 Fluminibus salices crassisque paludibus alni 110  
 Nascuntur, steriles saxosis montibus orni ;  
 Litora myrtetis laetissimæ ; denique apertos  
 Bacchus amat collis, aquilonem et frigora taxi.  
 Aspice et extremis domitum cultoribus orbem,  
 Eoasque domos Arabum, pictosque Gelonos ; 115  
 Divisæ arboribus patriæ. Sola India nigrum  
 Fert ebum ; solis est turea virga Sabæis.  
 Quid tibi odorato referam sudantia ligno  
 Balsamaque, et bacas semper frondentis acanthi ?  
 Quid nemora Aethiopum, molli canentia lana, 120  
 Velleraque ut foliis depectant tenuia Seres ?  
 Aut quos Oceano propior gerit India lucos,  
 Extremi sinus orbis, ubi æra vincere summum

Arboris haud ullae iactu potuere sagittae?  
 Et gens illa quidem sumptis non tarda pharetris. 125  
 Media fert tristis sucos tardumque saporem  
 Felicis mali, quo non praesentius ullum,  
 Pocula si quando saevae infecere novercae,  
 Miscueruntque herbas et non innoxia verba,  
 Auxilium venit, ac membris agit atra venena. 130  
 Ipsa ingens arbos, faciemque simillima lauro;  
 Et, si non alium late jactaret odorem,  
 Laurus erat; folia haud ullis labentia ventis;  
 Flos ad prima tenax; animas et olentia Medi  
 Ora foveat illo et senibus medicantur anhelis. 135

136-177. A digression on the glories of Italy.

Sed neque Medorum silvae, ditissima terra,  
 Nec pulcher Ganges atque auro turbidus Hermus  
 Laudibus Italiae certent; non Bactra, neque Indi,  
 Totaque turiferis Panchaia pinguis arenis.  
 Haec loca non tauri spirantes naribus ignem 140  
 Invertere satis inmanis dentibus hydri,  
 Nec galeis densisque virum seges horruit hastis;  
 Sed gravidæ fruges et Bacchi Massicus humor  
 Inplevere; tenent oleæ armentaue laeta.  
 Hinc bellator equus campo sese arduus infert; 145  
 Hinc albi, Clitumne, greges, et maxuma taurus  
 Victima, saepe tuo perfusi flumine sacro,  
 Romanos ad templa deum duxere triumphos.  
 Hic ver adsidium, atque alienis mensibus aestas;  
 Bis gravidæ pecudes, bis pomis utilis arbos. 150  
 At rabidæ tigres absunt et saeva leonum  
 Semina, nec miseros fallunt aconita legentis,  
 Nec rapit immensos orbis per humum, neque tanto



Squameus in spiram tractu se colligit anguis.  
 Adde tot egregias urbes, operumque laborem, 155  
 Tot congesta manu praeuptis oppida saxis,  
 Fluminaque antiquos subterlabentia muros.  
 An mare, quod supra, memorem, quodque adluit infra?  
 Anne lacus tantos? te, Lari maxume, teque,  
 Fluctibus et fremitu adsurgens Benace marino? 160  
 An memorem portus Lucrinoque addita claustra  
 Atque indignatum magnis stridoribus aequor,  
 Iulia qua ponto longe sonat unda refuso,  
 Tyrrhenusque fretis inmittitur aestus Avernus?  
 Haec eadem argenti rivos aerisque metalla 165  
 Ostendit venis, atque auro plurima fluxit.  
 Haec genus acre virum Marsos, pubemque Sabellam,  
 Adsuetumque malo Ligurem, Volcosque verutos  
 Extulit, haec Decios, Marios, magnosque Camillos,  
 Scipiadas duos bello, et te, maxume Caesar, 170  
 Qui nunc extremis Asiae iam victor in oris  
 Inbellem avertis Romanis arcibus Indum.  
 Salve magna parens frugum, Saturnia tellus,  
 Magna virum; tibi res antiquae laudis et artis  
 Ingredior, sanctos ausus recludere fontis, 175  
 Ascræumque cano Romana per oppida carmen.

177-203. The genius of different soils. A hilly soil of marl and gravel is the best for the olive, 177-184; a rich and moist slope, with a southern aspect, is the soil for the vine, 184-195; for grazing choose a country like the lawns of Tarentum or the plain of Mantua, 195-203.

Nunc locus arborum ingeniis: quae robora cuique,  
 Quis color, et quae sit rebus natura ferendis.  
 Difficiles primum terrae, collesque maligni,

Tenuis ubi argilla et dumosis calculus arvis, 180  
 Palladia gaudent silva vivacis olivae.  
 Indicio est tractu surgens oleaster eodem  
 Plurimus, et strati bacis silvestribus agri.  
 At quae pinguis humus dulcique uligine laeta,  
 Quique frequens herbis et fertilis ubere campus— 185  
 Qualem saepe cava montis convalle solemus  
 Despicere; huc summis liquuntur rupibus amnes,  
 Felicemque trahunt limum: quique editus austro,  
 Et filicem curvis invisam pascit aratris;  
 Hic tibi praevalidas olim multoque fluentis 190  
 Sufficiet Baccho vitis, hic fertilis uvae,  
 Hic laticis, qualem pateris libamus et auro,  
 Inflavit cum pinguis ebur Tyrrhenus ad aras,  
 Lancibus et pandis fumantia reddimus exta.  
 Sin armenta magis studium vitulosque tueri, 195  
 Aut ovium fetum, aut urentis culta capellas,  
 Saltus et saturi petito longinqua Tarenti,  
 Et qualem infelix amisit Mantua campum,  
 Pascentem niveos herboso flumine cycnos:  
 Non liquidi gregibus fontes, non gramina deerunt, 200  
 Et, quantum longis carpent armenta diebus,  
 Exigua tantum gelidus ros nocte reponet.

203-226. For corn-crops a dark, rich, crumbling soil answers best, or ground recently cleared of trees, 203-212. Gravelly soils yield but scantily; sandstone and chalk are infested with snakes. There is one soil, that of grassy land, which imbibes and exudes moisture readily, which is good alike for vines, olives, pastures, and corn.

Nigra fere et presso pinguis sub vomere terra,  
 Et cui putre solum—namque hoc imitatur arando—  
 Optuma frumentis; non ullo ex aequore cernes 205

Plura domum tardis decedere plaustra iuvençis :  
 Aut unde iratus silvam devexit arator,  
 Et nemora evertit multos ignava per annos,  
 Antiquasque domos avium cum stirpibus imis  
 Eruit : illae altum nidis petiere relictis ; 210  
 At rudis enituit inpulso vomere campus.  
 Nam ieiuna quidem clivosi glarea ruris  
 Vix humilis apibus casias roremque ministrat ;  
 Et tofus scaber, et nigris exesa chelydris  
 Creta negant alios aequae serpentibus agros 215  
 Dulcem ferre cibum, et curvas praebere latebras.  
 Quae tenuem exhalat nebulam fumosque volucris,  
 Et bibit humorem, et, cum vult, ex se ipsa remittit ;  
 Quaeque suo semper viridis se gramine vestit,  
 Nec scabie et salsa laedit robigine ferrum, 220  
 Illa tibi laetis intextet vitibus ulmos,  
 Illa ferax oleae est, illam experiere colendo  
 Et facilem pecori et patientem vomeris unci.  
 Talem dives arat Capua, et vicina Vesevo  
 Ora iugo, et vacuis Clanius non aequus Acerris. 225

226-259. How to ascertain the nature of the soil. To tell close (*densus*) soil from loose (*rarus*), sink a pit, throw the mould in again, stamp it down, and see whether it falls short, when it will be loose, or exceeds, when it will be close, 226-238. To tell bitter soil, put some in a basket, mix it with fresh water, and taste what trickles through, 238-248. To tell rich soil, handle it, and see whether it crumbles or sticks to the fingers. Moist soil betrays itself in the luxuriance of its herbage. Heavy and light soils speak for themselves : black and other colours are discernible at a glance. Cold soils are hard to detect, 248-259.

Nunc, quo quamque modo possis cognoscere, dicam.  
 Rara sit an supra morem si densa requires,

Altera frumentis quoniam favet, altera Baccho,  
 Densa magis Cereri, rarissima quaeque Lyaeo :  
 Ante locum capies oculis, alteque iubebis 230  
 In solido puteum demitti, omnemque repones  
 Rursus humum, et pedibus summas aequabis arenas.  
 Si deerunt, rarum, pecorique et vitibus almis  
 Aptius uber erit ; sin in sua posse negabunt  
 Ire loca, et scrobibus superabit terra repletis, 235  
 Spissus ager ; glaebas cunctantis crassaque terga  
 Exspecta, et validis terram proscinde iuvencis.  
 Salsa autem tellus, et quae perhibetur amara—  
 Frugibus infelix ea, nec mansuescit arando,  
 Nec Baccho genus, aut pomis sua nomina servat— 240  
 Tale dabit specimen : Tu spisso vimine qualos  
 Colaue prelorum fumosis deripe tectis ;  
 Huc ager ille malus, dulcesque a fontibus undae  
 Ad plenum calcentur ; aqua eluctabitur omnis  
 Scilicet, et grandes ibunt per vimina guttae ; 245  
 At sapor indicium faciet manifestus, et ora  
 Tristia temptantum sensu torquebit amaro.  
 Pinguis item quae sit tellus, hoc denique pacto  
 Discimus : haud unquam manibus iactata fatiscit,  
 Sed picis in morem ad digitos lentescit habendo. 250  
 Humida maiores herbas alit, ipsaque iusto  
 Laetior. Ah nimium ne sit mihi fertilis illa,  
 Neu se praevalidam primis ostendat aristis !  
 Quae gravis est, ipso tacitam se pondere prodit,  
 Quaeque levis. Promptum est oculis praediscere nigram,  
 Et quis cui color. At sceleratum exquirere frigus 255  
 Difficile est : piceae tantum, taxique nocentes  
 Interdum, aut hederæ pandunt vestigia nigrae.

259-288. Having thus ascertained the quality of the soil, trench it and expose it to sun and air previous to planting, in order to make it crumbling. A careful viticulturist will choose the same soil for his nursery-ground as for his vineyard, and in transplanting his trees will secure for them the same aspect which they had in the nursery, 259-273.

Plant your vines closely on level ground: on slopes more widely, but in regular lines and at equal distances, like the arrangement of the companies of a Roman legion: not merely for the sake of symmetry, but to give each plant as much room to grow as its neighbour, 273-288.

His animadversis terram multo ante memento  
Excoquere, et magnos scrobibus concidere montis, 260  
Ante supinatas aquiloni ostendere glaebas,  
Quam laetum infodias vitis genus. Optuma putri  
Arva solo: id venti curant gelidæque pruinae  
Et labefacta movens robustus jugera fossor.  
At, si quos haud ulla viros vigilantia fugit, 265  
Ante locum similem exquirunt, ubi prima paretur  
Arboribus seges, et quo mox digesta feratur,  
Mutatam ignorent subito ne semina matrem.  
Quin etiam caeli regionem in cortice signant  
Ut, quo quæque modo steterit, qua parte calores 270  
Austrinos tulerit, quæ terga obverterit axi,  
Restituant: adeo in teneris consuescere multum est.

Collibus an plano melius sit ponere vitem,  
Quaere prius. Si pinguis agros metabere campi,  
Densa sere; in denso non segnior ubere Bacchus; 275  
Sin tumulis adclive solum collisque supinos,  
Indulge ordinibus, nec setius omnis in unguem  
Arboribus positis secto via limite quadret.  
Ut saepe ingenti bello cum longa cohortes  
Explicuit legio, et campo stetit agmen aperto, 280

Directaeque acies, ac late fluctuat omnis  
 Aere renidenti tellus, nec dum horrida miscent  
 Proelia, sed dubius mediis Mars errat in armis :  
 Omnia sint paribus numeris dimensa viarum ;  
 Non animum modo uti pascat prospectus inanem, 285  
 Sed quia non aliter viris dabit omnibus aequas  
 Terra, neque in vacuum poterunt se extendere rami.

288-315. The trench in which to plant the vine may be shallow ; that for its supporter must be deeper, 288-298. A vineyard must not face the west : hazels must not be used to support vines : cuttings should not be taken from the top of the vine or of its supporter : the young plants must not be touched with a blunt knife : a wild olive must not be used as a supporter, as it is apt to catch fire, which may spread throughout the vineyard, 298-315.

Forsitan et scrobibus quae sint fastigia quaeras.  
 Ausim vel tenui vitem committere sulco.  
 Altior ac penitus terrae defigitur arbos, 290  
 Aesculus in primis, quae, quantum vertice ad auras  
 Aetherias, tantum radice in Tartara tendit.  
 Ergo non hiemes illam, non flabra, neque imbres  
 Convellunt ; inmota manet, multosque nepotes,  
 Multa virum volvens durando saecula vincit. 295  
 Tum fortis late ramos et bracchia tendens  
 Huc illuc, media ipsa ingentem sustinet umbram.

Neve tibi ad solem vergant vineta cadentem ;  
 Neve inter vitis corylum sere ; neve flagella  
 Summa pete, aut summa defringe ex arbore plantas ; 300  
 Tantus amor terrae ; neu ferro laede retunso  
 Semina ; neve oleae silvestris insere truncos ;  
 Nam saepe incautis pastoribus excidit ignis,  
 Qui, furtim pingui primum sub cortice tectus,

Robora comprehendit, frondesque elapsus in altas . 305  
 Ingentem caelo sonitum dedit; inde secutus  
 Per ramos victor perque alta cacumina regnat,  
 Et totum involvit flammis nemus, et ruit atram  
 Ad caelum picea crassus caligine nubem;  
 Praesertim si tempestas a vertice silvis 310  
 Incubuit, glomeratque ferens incendia ventus.  
 Hoc ubi, non a stirpe valent, caesaeque reverti  
 Possunt, atque ima similes revirescere terra;  
 Infelix superat foliis oleaster amaris.

315-346. Plant vines in spring, or towards the close of autumn.  
 Spring is the season when all nature is prolific, and when the world  
 itself must have been created. Without spring, young life would  
 perish between the two extremes of cold and heat.

Nec tibi tam prudens quisquam persuadeat auctor 315  
 Tellurem Borea rigidam spirante movere.  
 Rura gelu tum claudit hiemps; nec semine iacto  
 Concretam patitur radicem adfigere terrae.  
 Optuma vinetis satio, cum vere rubenti  
 Candida venit avis longis invisâ colubris, 320  
 Prima vel autumnî sub frigora, cum rapidus Sol  
 Nondum hiemem contingit equis, iam praeterit aestas.  
 Ver adeo frondi nemorum, ver utile silvis,  
 Vere tument terrae et genitalia semina poscunt.  
 Tum pater omnipotens fecundis imbribus Aether 325  
 Coniugis in gremium laetae descendit, et omnis  
 Magnus alit, magno commixtus corpore, fetus.  
 Avia tum resonant avibus virgulta canoris,  
 Et Venerem certis repetunt armenta diebus;  
 Parturit almus ager, Zephyrique tepentibus auris 330  
 Laxant arva sinus, superat tener omnibus humor;

Inque novos soles audent se germina tuto  
 Credere; nec metuit surgentis pampinus austros  
 Aut actum caelo magnis aquilonibus imbrem,  
 Sed trudit gemmas, et frondes explicat omnis. 335  
 Non alios prima crescentis origine mundi  
 Inluxisse dies, aliumve habuisse tenorem  
 Crediderim: ver illud erat; ver magnus agebat  
 Orbis, et hibernis parcebant flatibus Euri:  
 Cum primae lucem pecudes hausere, virumque 340  
 Ferrea progenies duris caput extulit arvis,  
 Inmissaeque ferae silvis, et sidera caelo.  
 Nec res hunc tenerae possent perferre laborem,  
 Si non tanta quies iret frigusque caloremque  
 Inter, et exciperet caeli indulgentia terras. 345

346-371. Young sets should be manured and well covered with mould, and porous stones or shells should be buried with them, so that water and air may find readier access to them. It is well, too, to place a large stone or tile in a position to shield them from rain and heat, 346-354.

When the sets are planted, dig and plough the ground thoroughly, and provide poles and rods to aid the vines in climbing, 354-362. While the vine is young, leave it alone: when its branches begin to shoot, pluck off the superfluous leaves with the fingers; but do not use a knife till it has gained its full strength, 362-371.

Quod superest, quaecunque premes virgulta per  
 agros,  
 Sparge fimo pingui, et multa memor oecule terra;  
 Aut lapidem bibulum, aut squalentis infode conchas,  
 Inter enim labentur aquae, tenuisque subibit  
 Halitus, atque animos tollent sata; iamque reperti, 350  
 Qui saxo super atque ingentis pondere testae



Urguerent ; hoc effusos munimen ad imbris,  
Hoc, ubi hiulca siti findit canis aestifer arva.

Seminibus positis, superest diducere terram  
Saepius ad capita, et duos iactare bidentis, 355  
Aut presso exercere solum sub vomere, et ipsa  
Flectere luctantis inter vineta iuvenco:

Tum levis calamos et rasae hastilia virgae  
Fraxineasque aptare sudes, furcasque valentis, 360  
Viribus eniti quarum et contemnere ventos  
Adsuescant, summasque sequi tabulata per ulmos.

Ac dum prima novis adolescit frondibus aetas,  
Parcendum teneris, et dum se laetus ad auras  
Palmas agit laxis per purum inmissus habenis,  
Ipsa acie nondum falcis temptanda, sed uncis 365  
Carpendae manibus frondes, interque legendae.  
Inde ubi iam validis amplexae stirpibus ulmos  
Exierint, tum stringe comas, tum bracchia tonde:  
Ante reformidant ferrum ; tum denique dura  
Exerce imperia, et ramos compesce fluentis. 370

371-397. The vines must be protected from cattle of every kind. Buffaloes and roes do them more harm than extremes of cold and heat, 371-380. Hence the immemorial sacrifice of a goat at the Attic Dionysia, and at vintage festivals in Italy, 380-397.

Texendae saepes etiam, et pecus omne tenendum,  
Praecipue dum frons tenera imprudensque laborum:  
Cui, super indignas hiemes solemque potentem,  
Silvestres uri adsidue capreaeque sequaces  
Inludunt, pascuntur oves avidaeque iuvencae. 375  
Frigora nec tantum cana concreta pruina,  
Aut gravis incumbens scopulis arentibus aestas,  
Quantum illi nocuere greges, durique venenum

Dentis, et admorso signata in stirpe cicatrix.  
 Non aliam ob culpam Baccho caper omnibus aris 380  
 Caeditur, et veteres ineunt proscenia ludi,  
 Praemiaque ingeniis pagos et compita circum  
 Thesidae posuere, atque inter pocula laeti  
 Mollibus in pratis unctos saluere per utres.  
 Nec non Ausonii, Troia gens missa, coloni 385  
 Versibus incomtis ludunt risuque soluto,  
 Oraque corticibus sumunt horrenda cavatis,  
 Et te, Bacche, vocant per carmina laeta, tibi  
 Oscilla ex alta suspendunt mollia pinu.  
 Hinc omnis largo pubescit vinea fetu, 390  
 Conplentur vallesque cavae saltusque profundi,  
 Et quocumque deus circum caput egit honestum.  
 Ergo rite suum Baccho dicemus honorem  
 Carminibus patriis, lancesque et liba feremus;  
 Et ductus cornu stabit sacer hircus ad aram, 395  
 Pinguiaque in veribus torrebimus exta columnis.

397-420. The dressing of the vine is an interminable task; the soil has to be broken up constantly; when the leaves are shed, the work of pruning begins, 397-413: fastenings have to be provided: and when pruning and tying up are over, you have still to live in dread of storms, 413-420.

Est etiam ille labor curandis vitibus alter,  
 Cui numquam exhausti satis est: namque omne quot  
 annis  
 Terque quaterque solum scindendum, glaebaque versis  
 Aeternum frangenda bidentibus; omne levandum 400  
 Fronde nemus. Redit agricolis labor actus in orbem,  
 Atque in se sua per vestigia volvitur annus.  
 Ac iam olim seras posuit cum vinea frondes,

Frigidus et silvis aquilo decussit honorem,  
 Iam tum acer curas venientem extendit in annum 405  
 Rusticus, et curvo Saturni dente relictam  
 Persequitur vitem attendens, fingitque putando.  
 Primus humum fodito, primus devecta cremato  
 Sarmenta, et vallos primus sub tecta referto;  
 Postremus metito. Bis vitibus ingruit umbra; 410  
 Bis segetem densis obducunt sentibus herbae.  
 Durus uterque labor. Laudato ingentia rura,  
 Exiguum colito. Nec non etiam aspera rusci  
 Vimina per silvam, et ripis fluvialis arundo  
 Caeditur, incultique exercet cura salicti. 415  
 Iam vinctae vites; iam falcem arbusta reponunt;  
 Iam canit effectos extremus vinitor antes:  
 Sollicitanda tamen tellus, pulvisque movendus,  
 Et iam maturis metuendus Iuppiter uvis.

420-458. Olives, on the contrary, want no tending when they have once struck root. Plough the ground, and the trees will thrive, 420-426. Fruit trees, too, as soon as they gain strength, take care of themselves. So useful are the forest trees, small as well as great, that men may well lavish care upon them; nay, in some respects, they are even worthier than the vine, which may be a curse as well as a blessing, 426-458.

Contra non ulla est oleis cultura; neque illae 420  
 Procurvam exspectant falcem rastrosque tenacis,  
 Cum semel haeserunt arvis aurasque tulerunt.  
 Ipsa satis tellus, cum dente recluditur unco,  
 Sufficit humorem, et gravidas cum vomere fruges.  
 Hoc pinguem et placitam Paci nutritor olivam. 425  
 Poma quoque, ut primum truncos senserè valentis,  
 Et viris habuere suas, ad sidera raptim  
 Vi propria nituntur, opisque haud indiga nostrae.

Nec minus interea fetu nemus omne gravescit,  
 Sanguineisque inculta rubent aviaria baxis. 430  
 Tondentur cytisi, taedas silva alta ministrat,  
 Pascunturque ignes nocturni et lumina fundunt.  
 Et dubitant homines serere atque inpendere curam ?  
 Quid maiora sequar ? Salices humilesque genestae,  
 Aut illae pecori frondem, aut pastoribus umbras 435  
 Sufficiunt, saepemque satis, et pabula melli.  
 Et iuvat undantem buxo spectare Cytorum,  
 Naryciaeque picis lucos, iuvat arva videre  
 Non rastris, hominum non ulli obnoxia curae.  
 Ipsae Caucasio steriles in vertice silvae, 440  
 Quas animosi Euri adsidue franguntque feruntque,  
 Dant alios aliae fetus : dant utile lignum  
 Navigiis pinos, domibus cedrumque cupressosque.  
 Hinc radios trivere rotis, hinc tympana plaustis  
 Agricolae, et pandas ratibus posuere carinas. 445  
 Viminibus salices fecundae, frondibus ulmi,  
 At myrtus validis hastilibus, et bona bello  
 Cornus ; Ituraeos taxi torquentur in arcus ;  
 Nec tiliae leves aut torno rasile buxum  
 Non formam accipiunt ferroque cavantur acuto ; 450  
 Nec non et torrentem undam levis innatat alnus,  
 Missa Pado ; nec non et apes examina condunt  
 Corticibusque cavis vitiosaeque ilicis alveo.  
 Quid memorandum aequae Baccheia dona tulerunt ?  
 Bacchus et ad culpam caussas dedit ; ille furentis 455  
 Centauros leto domuit, Rhoetumque Pholumque  
 Et magno Hylaeum Lapithis cratere minantem.

458-475. The happiness of the husbandman's life of ease and plenty. If he has not power and luxury, he has the treasures of peace and simplicity, with the charms of nature around him ; he is

one of a hardy race still true to the traditions of ancient piety and justice.

O fortunatos nimium, sua si bona norint,  
 Agricolas, quibus ipsa, procul discordibus armis,  
 Fundit humo facilem victum iustissima tellus! 460  
 Si non ingentem foribus domus alta superbis  
 Mane salutantum totis vomit aedibus undam,  
 Nec varios inhiant pulchra testudine postis,  
 Inlusasque auro vestes Ephyreiaque aera,  
 Alba neque Assyrio fucatur lana veneno, 465  
 Nec casia liquidi corrumpitur usus olivi:  
 At secura quies et nescia fallere vita,  
 Dives opum variarum, at latis otia fundis,  
 Speluncae vivique lacus, at frigida Tempe,  
 Mugitusque boum, mollesque sub arbore somni 470  
 Non absunt; illic saltus ac lustra ferarum,  
 Et patiens operum exiguoque adsueta iuventus,  
 Sacra deum, sanctique patres; extrema per illos  
 Iustitia excedens terris vestigia fecit.

475-541. The poet's first wish is that the Muses would reveal to him the whole system of nature's laws; his second, should that privilege be denied him, is to lead a country life, 475-489. For if the sage is blest, so is the husbandman; untempted by ambition and avarice, with their train of crimes and vanities, 489-513, he moves in the round of yearly toil and plenty, with new fruits constantly pouring in, leading a life of domestic peace and purity, with occasional rustic merrymakings—a life consecrated by the legendary glories of the golden age, and immortalised as the nursery of the political greatness of Rome, 513-541.

Me vero primum dulces ante omnia Musae, 475  
 Quarum sacra fero ingenti percussus amore,  
 Accipiant, caelique vias et sidera monstrent,  
 Defectus solis varios, lunaeque labores;

Unde tremor terris ; qua vi maria alta tumescant,  
 Obiicibus ruptis, rursusque in se ipsa residant ; 480  
 Quid tantum Oceano properent se tingere soles  
 Hiberni, vel quae tardis mora noctibus obstet.  
 Sin, has ne possim naturae accedere partis,  
 Frigidus obstiterit circum praecordia sanguis :  
 Rura mihi et rigui placeant in vallibus amnes ; 485  
 Flumina amem silvasque inglorius. O, ubi campi,  
 Spercheusque, et virginibus bacchata Lacaenis  
 Taygeta ! o, qui me gelidis convallibus Haemi  
 Sistat, et ingenti ramorum protegat umbra !  
 Felix, qui potuit rerum cognoscere caussas, 490  
 Atque metus omnis et inexorabile fatum  
 Subiecit pedibus, strepitumque Acherontis avari !  
 Fortunatus et ille, deos qui novit agrestes,  
 Panaque, Silvanumque senem, Nymphasque sorores !  
 Illum non populi fasces, non purpura regum 495  
 Flexit, et infidos agitans discordia fratres,  
 Aut coniurato descendens Dacus ab Histro,  
 Non res Romanae, perituraque regna ; neque ille  
 Aut doluit miserans inopem, aut invidit habenti.  
 Quos rami fructus, quos ipsa volentia rura 500  
 Sponte tulere sua, carpsit ; nec ferrea iura,  
 Insanumque forum, aut populi tabularia vidit.  
 Sollicitant alii remis freta caeca, ruuntque  
 In ferrum, penetrant aulas et limina regum ;  
 Hic petit excidiis urbem miserosque Penatis, 505  
 Ut gemma bibat, et Sarrano dormiat ostro ;  
 Condit opes alius, defossoque incubat auro.  
 Hic stupet attonitus Rostris ; hunc plausus hiantem  
 Per cuneos geminatus enim plebisque patrumque  
 Corripuit ; gaudent perfusi sanguine fratrum, 510

Exsilioque domos et dulcia limina mutant,  
Atque alio patriam quaerunt sub sole iacentem.

Agricola incurvo terram dimovit aratro :

Hinc anni labor, hinc patriam parvosque nepotes  
Sustinet, hinc armenta boum meritosque iuencos. 515

Nec requies, quin aut pomis exuberet annus,  
Aut fetu pecorum, aut Cerealis mergite culmi,  
Proventuque oneret sulcos atque horrea vincat.  
Venit hiemps : teritur Sicyonia baca trapetis,  
Glande sues laeti redeunt, dant arbuta silvae ; 520

Et varios ponit fetus autumnus, et alte  
Mitis in apricis coquitur vindemia saxis.  
Interea dulces pendent circum oscula nati,  
Casta pudicitiam servat domus, ubera vaccae  
Lactea demittunt, pinguesque in gramine laeto 525  
Inter se adversis luctantur cornibus haedi.

Ipsa dies agitat festos, fususque per herbam,  
Ignis ubi in medio, et socii cratera coronant,  
Te libans, Lenaeae, vocat, pecorisque magistris  
Velocis iaculi certamina ponit in ulmo, 530

Corporaque agresti nudant praedura palaestrae.  
Hanc olim veteres vitam coluere Sabini,  
Hanc Remus et frater, sic fortis Etruria crevit  
Scilicet, et rerum facta est pulcherrima Roma,  
Septemque una sibi muro circumdedit arces. 535

Ante etiam sceptrum Dictaei regis, et ante  
In pia quam caesis gens est epulata iuencis,  
Aureus hanc vitam in terris Saturnus agebat :  
Necdum etiam audierant inflari classica, necdum  
Inpositos duris crepitare incudibus enses. 540

Sed nos immensum spatium confecimus aequor,  
Et iam tempus equum fumantia solvere colla.

## LIBER TERTIUS.

1-49. Cattle and pasturage are to be the subject of the Third Georgic; the poet hails the theme as opening a new path to fame. But he hopes one day to raise a deathless monument to the glory of Caesar, a trophy of his victories over the East and West, and to immortalise his own poetical triumph over the bards of Greece.

TE quoque, magna Pales, et te memorande canemus  
 Pastor ab Amphryso, vos, silvae amnesque Lycaeï.  
 Cetera, quae vacuas tenuissent carmina mentes,  
 Omnia iam volgata : quis aut Eurysthea durum,  
 Aut inlaudati nescit Busiridis aras ? 5  
 Cui non dictus Hylas puer, et Latonia Delos,  
 Hippodameque, humeroque Pelops insignis eburno,  
 Acer equis ? Temptanda via est, qua me quoque possim  
 Tollere humo, victorque virum volitare per ora.  
 Primus ego in patriam mecum, modo vita supersit, 10  
 Aonio rediens deducam vertice Musas ;  
 Primus Idumaeas referam tibi, Mantua, palmas ;  
 Et viridi in campo templum de marmore ponam  
 Propter aquam, tardis ingens ubi flexibus errat  
 Mincius, et tenera praetexit arundine ripas. 15  
 In medio mihi Caesar erit, templumque tenebit.  
 Illi victor ego et Tyrio conspectus in ostro  
 Centum quadriiugos agitato ad flumina currus.  
 Cuncta mihi, Alpheum linquens lucosque Molorchî,  
 Cursibus et crudo decernet Graecia caestu ; 20  
 Ipse, caput tonsae foliis ornatus olivae,  
 Dona feram. Iam nunc sollemnis ducere pompas  
 Ad delubra iuvat, caesosque videre iuvenços ;



Vel scaena ut versis discedat frontibus, utque  
 Purpurea intexti tollant aulaea Britanni. 25  
 In foribus pugnam ex auro solidoque elephanto  
 Gangaridum faciam victorisque arma Quirini;  
 Atque hic undantem bello magnumque fluentem  
 Nilum, ac navali surgentis aere columnas.  
 Addam urbes Asiae domitas, pulsumque Niphaten, 30  
 Fidentemque fuga Parthum versisque sagittis,  
 Et duo rapta manu diverso ex hoste tropaea,  
 Bisque triumphatas utroque ab litore gentis.  
 Stabunt et Parii lapides, spirantia signa,  
 Assaraci proles, demissaeque ab Iove gentis 35  
 Nomina, Trosque parens, et Troiae Cynthius auctor.  
 Invidia infelix Furias amnemque severum  
 Cocyti metuet tortosque Ixionis anguis,  
 Inmanemque rotam et non exsuperabile saxum.  
 Interea Dryadum silvas saltusque sequamur 40  
 Intactos, tua, Maecenas, haud mollia jussa:  
 Te sine nil altum mens inchoat. En age, segnis  
 Rumpe moras; vocat ingenti clamore Cithaeron,  
 Taygetique canes, domitrixque Epidaurus equorum,  
 Et vox adsensu nemorum ingeminata remugit. 45  
 Mox tamen ardentis accingar dicere pugnas  
 Caesaris, et nomen fama tot ferre per annos,  
 Tithoni prima quot abest ab origine Caesar.

49-72. In breeding either horses or oxen, it is essential to choose the mother well. The points of a good cow. The age for breeding is between four and ten years: but it is best to begin early, so as to forestall the chances of disease and death, and to have a supply of fresh breeders as the others fail.

Seu quis, Olympiacae miratus praemia palmae,  
 Pascit equos, seu quis fortis ad aratra iuencos, 50

Corpora praecipue matrum legat. Optuma torvae  
 Forma bovis, cui turpe caput, cui plurima cervix,  
 Et crurum tenuis a mento palearia pendent;  
 Tum longo nullus lateri modus; omnia magna,  
 Pes etiam; et camuris hirtae sub cornibus aures. 55  
 Nec mihi displiceat maculis insignis et albo,  
 Aut iuga detrectans, interdumque aspera cornu,  
 Et faciem tauro propior; quaeque ardua tota,  
 Et gradiens ima verrit vestigia cauda.  
 Aetas Lucinam iustosque pati hymenaeos 60  
 Desinit ante decem, post quattuor incipit annos;  
 Cetera nec feturae habilis, nec fortis aratri.  
 Interea, superat gregibus dum laeta iuventas,  
 Solve mares; mitte in Venerem pecuaria primus,  
 Atque aliam ex alia generando suffice prolem. 65  
 Optuma quaeque dies miseris mortalibus aevi  
 Prima fugit; subeunt morbi tristisque senectus,  
 Et labor et durae rapit inclementia mortis.  
 Semper erunt, quarum mutari corpora malis:  
 Semper enim refice, ac, ne post amissa requiras, 70  
 Anteveni, et subolem armento sortire quot annis.

72-95. Equally important is the choice of stallions: the qualities they should possess.

Nec non et pecori est idem dilectus equino.  
 Tu modo, quos in spem statues submittere gentis,  
 Praecipuum iam inde a teneris impende laborem.  
 Continuo pecoris generosi pullus in arvis 75  
 Altius ingreditur, et mollia crura reponit;  
 Primus et ire viam, et fluvios temptare minacis  
 Audet, et ignoto sese committere ponti;  
 Nec vanos horret strepitus. Illi ardua cervix,

Argutumque caput, brevis alvus, obesaque terga, 80  
 Luxuriatque toris animosum pectus. Honesti  
 Spadices glaucique, color deterrimus albis  
 Et gilvo. Tum, si qua sonum procul arma dedere,  
 Stare loco nescit, micat auribus et tremit artus,  
 Collectumque fremens volvitur sub naribus ignem. 85  
 Densa iuba, et dextro iactata recumbit in armo;  
 At duplex agitur per lumbos spina; cavatque  
 Tellurem et solido graviter sonat ungula cornu.  
 Talis Amyclaei domitus Pollucis habenis  
 Cyllarus, et quorum Graii meminere poetae, 90  
 Martis equi biuges, et magni currus Achilli:  
 Talis et ipse iubam cervice effudit equina  
 Coniugis adventu pernix Saturnus, et altum  
 Pelion hinnitu fugiens inplevit acuto.

95-123. Besides these qualities, youth and vigour are of primary consequence: spirit, breed, and temper come next; a glance at the race-course shows how powerfully spirit and emulation influence success, 95-113. Whether you breed chargers or racers, youth and vigour are the main requisites, 118-123.

Hunc quoque, ubi aut morbo gravis aut iam segnior  
 annis 95

Deficit, abde domo, nec turpi ignosce senectae:  
 Frigidus in Venerem senior, frustra que laborem  
 Ingratum trahit; et, si quando ad proelia ventum est,  
 Ut quondam in stipulis magnus sine viribus ignis,  
 Incassum furit. Ergo animos aevumque notabis 100  
 Praecipue; hinc alias artis, prolemque parentum,  
 Et quis cuique dolor victo, quae gloria palmae.  
 Nonne vides, cum praecipiti certamine campum  
 Corripuere ruuntque effusi carcere currus,

Cum spes arrectae iuvenum, exsultantiaque haurit 105  
 Corda pavor pulsans? illi instant verbere torto,  
 Et proni dant lora; volat vi fervidus axis;  
 Iamque humiles, iamque elati sublime videntur  
 Aera per vacuum ferri, atque adsurgere in auras;  
 Nec mora, nec requies; at fulvae nimbus arenae 110  
 Tollitur; humescunt spumis flatuque sequentum:  
 Tantus amor laudum, tantae est victoria curae.  
 Primus Erichthonius currus et quattuor ausus  
 Iungere equos, rapidusque rotis insistere victor.  
 Frena Pelethronii Lapithae gyrosque dedere 115  
 Inpositi dorso, atque equitem docuere sub armis  
 Insultare solo, et gressus glomerare superbos.  
 Aequus uterque labor; aequae iuvenemque magistri  
 Exquirunt calidumque animis et cursibus acrem,  
 Quamvis saepe fuga versos ille egerit hostis, 120  
 Et patriam Epirum referat fortisque Mycenae,  
 Neptunique ipsa deducat origine gentem.

123-157. Stallions should be kept in high condition; mares should be kept thin by low diet and sharp exercise, 123-138.

The dams, after conception, require more attention than the sires. They must be kept from work and violent exercise, and be pastured in the shade with water near at hand, in the morning or the evening rather than at noon, to save them from the gadfly, 138-157.

His animadversis instant sub tempus, et omnis  
 Inpendunt curas denso distendere pingui,  
 Quem legere ducem et pecori dixere maritum; 125  
 Florentisque secant herbas, fluviosque ministrant  
 Farraque, ne blando nequeat superesse labori,  
 Invalidique patrum referant ieiunia nati.  
 Ipsa autem macie tenuant armenta volentes,

Atque, ubi concubitus primos iam nota voluptas      130  
 Sollicitat, frondesque negant et fontibus arcent.  
 Saepe etiam cursu quatiunt, et sole fatigant,  
 Cum graviter tunsis gemit area frugibus, et cum  
 Surgentem ad zephyrum paleae iactantur inanes.  
 Hoc faciunt, nimio ne luxu obtunsior usus      135  
 Sit genitali arvo, et sulcos oblimet inertis;  
 Sed rapiat sitiens Venerem, interiusque recondat.

Rursus cura patrum cadere, et succedere matrum  
 Incipit. Exactis gravidæ cum mensibus errant,  
 Non illas gravibus quisquam iuga ducere plaustris,      140  
 Non saltu superare viam sit passus, et acri  
 Carpere prata fuga, fluviosque innare rapacis.  
 Saltibus in vacuis pascunt, et plena secundum  
 Flumina, muscus ubi et viridissima gramine ripa,  
 Speluncaeque tegant, et saxea procubet umbra.      145  
 Est lucos Silari circa ilicibusque virentem  
 Plurimus Alburnum volitans, cui nomen asilo  
 Romanum est, oestrum Graii vertere vocantes;  
 Asper, acerba sonans, quo tota exterrita silvis  
 Diffugiunt armenta; furit mugitibus aether      150  
 Concussus, silvaeque, et sicci ripa Tanagri.  
 Hoc quondam monstro horribilis exercuit iras  
 Inachiae Iuno pestem meditata iuvencae.  
 Hunc quoque, nam mediis fervoribus acrior instat,  
 Arcebis grvido pecori, armentaue pasces      155  
 Sole recens orto, aut noctem ducentibus astris.

157-179. When your cows have calved, the calves are your chief care. Vary their treatment according to their several destinations; those which are not meant for labour should be left to graze: those which are should be trained early and practised in bearing the yoke and in drawing vehicles, 157-174. Before they

are broken they will want corn as well as fodder. Young calves should have all their dams' milk, 174-179.

Post partum cura in vitulos traducitur omnis;  
 Continuoque notas et nomina gentis inurunt,  
 Et quos aut pecori malint submittere habendo,  
 Aut aris servare sacros, aut scindere terram 160  
 Et campum horrentem fractis invertere glaebis.  
 Cetera pascuntur viridis armenta per herbas:  
 Tu quos ad studium atque usum formabis agrestem,  
 Iam vitulos hortare, viamque insiste domandi,  
 Dum faciles animi iuvenum, dum mobilis aetas. 165  
 Ac primum laxos tenui de vimine circlos  
 Cervici subnecte; dehinc, ubi libera colla  
 Servitio adsuerint, ipsis e torquibus aptos  
 Iunge pares, et coge gradum conferre iuencos;  
 Atque illis iam saepe rotae ducantur inanes 170  
 Per terram, et summo vestigia pulvere signent;  
 Post valido nitens sub pondere faginus axis  
 Instrepat, et iunctos temo trahat aereus orbis.  
 Interea pubi indomitae non gramina tantum,  
 Nec vascas salicum frondes, ulvamque palustrem, 175  
 Sed frumenta manu carpes sata; nec tibi fetae,  
 More patrum, nivea inplebunt mulctraria vaccae,  
 Sed tota in dulcis consument ubera natos.

179-209. Foals designed for chargers or racers should be inured from the first to the sights and sounds of their future life, 179-190. After their third year they may be practised in the ring, and afterwards put to full speed. They should be well fed when broken in; but not before, or they will be restive, 190-209.

Sin ad bella magis studium, turmasque ferocis,  
 Aut Alpheia rotis praelabi flumina Pisae, 180

Et Iovis in luco currus agitare volantis :  
 Primus equi labor est, animos atque arma videre  
 Bellantum, lituosque pati, tractuque gementem  
 Ferre rotam, et stabulo frenos audire sonantis ;  
 Tum magis atque magis blandis gaudere magistri 185  
 Laudibus, et plausae sonitum cervicis amare.  
 Atque haec iam primo depulsus ab ubere matris  
 Audeat, inque vicem det mollibus ora capistris  
 Invalidus, etiamque tremens, etiam inscius aevi.  
 At, tribus exactis ubi quarta accesserit aestas, 190  
 Carpere mox gyrum incipiat, gradibusque sonare  
 Conpositis, sinuetque alterna volumina crurum,  
 Sitque laboranti similis : tum cursibus auras,  
 Tum vocet, ac per aperta volans, ceu liber habenis,  
 Aequora, vix summa vestigia ponat arena ; 195  
 Qualis Hyperboreis Aquilo cum densus ab oris  
 Incubuit, Scythiaeque hiemes atque arida differt  
 Nubila ; tum segetes altae campique natantes  
 Lenibus horrescunt flabris, summaeque sonorem  
 Dant silvae, longique urgent ad litora fluctus ; 200  
 Ille volat, simul arva fuga, simul aequora verrens.  
 Hic vel ad Elei metas et maxuma campi  
 Sudabit spatia, et spumas aget ore cruentas ;  
 Belgica vel molli melius feret esseda collo.  
 Tum demum crassa magnum farragine corpus 205  
 Crescere iam domitis sinito : namque ante domandum  
 Ingentis tollent animos, prensique negabunt  
 Verbera lenta pati, et duris parere lupatis.

209-242. The chief danger to the strength of bulls and horses arises from excess in the passion of love. Bulls have to be kept out of sight of cows ; or they will fight furiously, out of jealousy, for a favourite heifer. The vanquished bull retires, and after a long

interval, during which he has been practising and recruiting his strength, returns and renews the struggle.

Sed non ulla magis viris industria firmat,  
 Quam Venerem et caeci stimulos avertere amoris, 210  
 Sive boum sive est cui gratior usus equorum.  
 Atque ideo tauros procul atque in sola relegant  
 Pascua, post montem oppositum, et trans flumina lata,  
 Aut intus clausos satura ad praesepia servant.  
 Carpit enim viris paulatim uritque videndo 215  
 Femina, nec nemorum patitur meminisse, nec herbae,  
 Dulcibus illa quidem inlecebris, et saepe superbos  
 Cornibus inter se subigit decernere amantis.  
 Pascitur in magna Sila formosa iuvenca :  
 Illi alternantes multa vi proelia miscent 220  
 Volneribus crebris ; lavit ater corpora sanguis,  
 Versaque in obnixos urgentur cornua vasto  
 Cum gemitu ; reboant silvaeque et longus Olympus.  
 Nec mos bellantis una stabulare ; sed alter  
 Victus abit, longaeque ignotis exulat oris, 225  
 Multa gemens ignominiam plagasque superbi  
 Victoris, tum, quos amisit inultus, amores,  
 Et stabula adspectans regnis excessit avitis.  
 Ergo omni cura viris exercet, et inter  
 Dura iacet pernox instrato saxa cubili, 230  
 Frondibus hirsutis et carice pastus acuta ;  
 Et temptat sese, atque irasci in cornua discit,  
 Arboris obnixus trunco, ventosque lacessit  
 Ictibus, et sparsa ad pugnam proludit arena.  
 Post, ubi collectum robur viresque refectae, 235  
 Signa movet, praecepsque oblitum fertur in hostem :  
 Fluctus uti medio coepit cum albescere ponto  
 Longius ex altoque sinum trahit ; utque volutus



Ad terras inmane sonat per saxa, neque ipso  
 Monte minor procumbit ; at ima exaestuât unda 240  
 Verticibus, nigramque alte subiectat arënam.

242-284. Indeed, the maddening effects of passion range throughout animal nature, 242-266; but they especially affect mares, 266-284.

Omne adeo genus in terris hominumque ferarumque,  
 Et genus aequoreum, pecudes, pictaeque volucres,  
 In furias ignemque ruunt : amor omnibus idem.  
 Tempore non alio catulorum oblita leaena 245  
 Saevior erravit campis, nec funera volgo  
 Tam multa informes ursi stragemque dedere  
 Per silvas ; tum saevus aper, tum pessima tigris ;  
 Heu ! male tum Libyae solis erratur in agris.  
 Nonne vides, ut tota tremor pertemptet equorum 250  
 Corpora, si tantum notas odor attulit auras ?  
 Ac neque eos iam frena virum, neque verbera saeva,  
 Non scopuli, rupesque cavae, atque obiecta retardant  
 Flumina, correptosque unda torquentia montis.  
 Ipse ruit dentesque Sabellicus exacuit sus, 255  
 Et pede prosubigit terram, fricat arbore costas,  
 Atque hinc atque illinc humeros ad volnera durat.  
 Quid iuvenis, magnum cui versat in ossibus ignem  
 Durus amor ? Nempe abruptis turbata procellis  
 Nocte natat caeca serus freta : quem super ingens 260  
 Porta tonat caeli, et scopulis inlisa reclamant  
 Aequora ; nec miseri possunt revocare parentes,  
 Nec moritura super crudeli funere virgo.  
 Quid lynces Bacchi variae et genus acre luporum  
 Atque canum ? quid, quae inbelles dant proelia cervi ?  
 Scilicet ante omnis furor est insignis equarum ; 266

Et mentem Venus ipsa dedit, quo tempore Glauci  
 Potniades malis membra absumsere quadrigae.  
 Illas ducit amor trans Gargara transque sonantem  
 Ascanium ; superant montis et flumina tranant. 270  
 Continuoque, avidis ubi subdita flamma medullis,  
 Vere magis, quia vere calor redit ossibus, illae  
 Ore omnes versae in zephyrum stant rupibus altis,  
 Exceptantque levis auras, et saepe sine ullis  
 Coniugiis vento gravidæ, mirabile dictu, 275  
 Saxa per et scopulos et depressas convallis  
 Diffugiunt, non, Eure, tuos, neque Solis ad ortus,  
 In Borean Caurumque, aut unde nigerrimus Auster  
 Nascitur, et pluvio contristat frigore caelum.  
 Hic demum, hippomanes vero quod nomine dicunt 280  
 Pastores, lentum destillat ab inguine virus ;  
 Hippomanes, quod saepe malae legere novercae,  
 Miscueruntque herbas et non innoxia verba.

284-322. The poet now turns from horses and cows to sheep and goats—a difficult subject to treat poetically, 284-294. Through the winter, the sheep should be kept in sheds, well laid with straw and fern. The goats should have arbutus and fresh water, and their cotes should face the south. In winter they need and deserve as much care as sheep ; their hair, indeed, is not so valuable as wool : but they are more prolific and yield more milk : generally, too, they require less tendance—another reason for not grudging it when wanted, 294-322.

Sed fugit interea, fugit inreparabile tempus,  
 Singula dum capti circumvectamur amore. 285  
 Hoc satis armentis : superat pars altera curae,  
 Lanigeros agitare greges hirtasque capellas.  
 Hic labor ; hinc laudem fortes sperate coloni.  
 Nec sum animi dubius, verbis ea vincere magnum

Quam sit, et angustis hunc addere rebus honorem ; 290  
Sed me Parnasi deserta per ardua dulcis  
Raptat amor ; iuvat ire iugis, qua nulla priorum  
Castaliam molli devertitur orbita clivo.

Nunc, veneranda Pales, magno nunc ore sonandum.  
Incipiens stabulis edico in mollibus herbam 295  
Carpere ovis, dum mox frondosa reducitur aestas,  
Et multa duram stipula felicumque manipulis  
Sternere subter humum, glacies ne frigida laedat  
Molle pecus, scabiemque ferat turpisque podagras.  
Post hinc digressus iubeo frondentia capris 300  
Arbuta sufficere, et fluvios praebere recentis :  
Et stabula a ventis hiberno opponere soli  
Ad medium conversa diem, cum frigidus olim  
Iam cadit extremoque inrorat Aquarius anno.  
Haec quoque non cura nobis levior tuendae ; 305  
Nec minor usus erit, quamvis Milesia magno  
Vellera mutantur Tyrios incocta rubores.  
Densior hinc suboles, hinc largi copia lactis ;  
Quam magis exhausto spumaverit ubere mulctra,  
Laeta magis pressis manabunt flumina mammis. 310  
Nec minus interea barbas incanaque menta  
Cinyphii tondent hirci, setasque comantis  
Usus in castrorum et miseris velamina nautis.  
Pascuntur vero silvas, et summa Lycaeï,  
Horrentisque rubos, et amantis ardua dumos ; 315  
Atque ipsae memores redeunt in tecta, suosque  
Ducunt, et gravido superant vix ubere limen.  
Ergo omni studio glaciem ventosque nivalis,  
Quo minor est illis curae mortalis egestas,  
Avertes, victumque feres, et virgea laetus 320  
Pabula, nec tota claudes foenilia bruma.

322-339. In summer your sheep and goats should graze at early dawn; as the heat comes on, take them to water; at midday let them rest in the shade; and in the cool of the evening let them drink and graze again.

At vero Zephyris cum laeta vocantibus aestas  
 In saltus utrumque gregem atque in pascua mittet,  
 Luciferi primo cum sidere frigida rura  
 Carpamus, dum mane novum, dum gramina canent, 325  
 Et ros in tenera pecori gratissimus herba.  
 Inde, ubi quarta sitim caeli collegerit hora,  
 Et cantu querulae rumpent arbusta cicadae,  
 Ad puteos aut alta greges ad stagna iubebo  
 Currentem ilignis potare canalibus undam; 330  
 Aestibus at mediis umbrosam exquirere vallem,  
 Sicubi magna Iovis antiquo robore quercus  
 Ingentis tendat ramos; aut sicubi nigrum  
 Illicibus crebris sacra nemus accubet umbra;  
 Tum tenuis dare rursus aquas, et pascere rursus 335  
 Solis ad occasum, cum frigidus aera vesper  
 Temperat, et saltus reficit iam roscida luna,  
 Litoraue alcyonen resonant, acalanthida dumi.

339-384. Summer-grazing is carried to its utmost extent in Africa, in whose vast plains the cattle feed day and night for a month together, the herdsman carrying all his chattels with him, like a Roman soldier on march. It forms a poetical contrast with the opposite system adopted in Scythia, where there is no grazing, and where, owing to the eternal frost and snow, the cattle are always shut up, 339-354. Ice and snow prevail there all the year round; day and night are alike; all liquids freeze; sudden snow-storms kill the cattle; deer are not hunted, but butchered in the ice; the natives live underground by the fire, playing and drinking, 354-384.

Quid tibi pastores Libyae, quid pascua versu  
Prosequar, et raris habitata mapalia tectis ? 340  
Saepe diem noctemque et totum ex ordine mensem  
Pascitur itque pecus longa in deserta sine ullis  
Hospitiis : tantum campi iacet. Omnia secum  
Armentarius Afer agit, tectumque Laremque  
Armaque Amyclaeumque canem Cressamque pharetram ;  
Non secus ac patriis acer Romanus in armis 346  
Iniusto sub fasce viam cum carpit, et hosti  
Ante exspectatum positus stat in agmine castris.  
At non, qua Scythiae gentes Maeotiaque unda,  
Turbidus et torquens flaventis Hister arenas, 350  
Quaque redivit medium Rhodope porrecta sub axem.  
Illic clausa tenent stabulis armenta, nec ullae  
Aut herbae campo adparent aut arbore frondes ;  
Sed iacet aggeribus niveis informis et alto  
Terra gelu late, septemque adsurgit in ulnas : 355  
Semper hiemps, semper spirantes frigora Cauri.  
Tum Sol pallentis haud unquam discutit umbras,  
Nec cum invectus equis altum petit aethera, nec cum  
Praecipitem oceani rubro lavit aequore currum.  
Concrescunt subitae currenti in flumine crustae, 360  
Undaque iam tergo ferratos sustinet orbis,  
Puppibus illa prius, patulis nunc hospita plaustis ;  
Aeraque dissiliunt volgo, vestesque rigescunt  
Indutae, caeduntque securibus humida vina,  
Et totae solidam in glaciem vertere lacunae, 365  
Stiriaque inpexis induruit horrida barbis.  
Interea toto non setius aere ninguit ;  
Intereunt pecudes, stant circumfusa pruinis  
Corpora magna boum, confertoque agmine cervi  
Torpent mole nova, et summis vix cornibus exstant. 370

Hos non inmissis canibus, non cassibus ullis,  
 Puniceaeve agitant pavidos formidine pennae :  
 Sed frustra oppositum trudentis pectore montem  
 Comminus obtruncant ferro, graviterque rudentis 375  
 Caedunt, et magno laeti clamore reportant.  
 Ipsi in defossis specubus secura sub alta  
 Otia agunt terra, congestaque robora totasque  
 Advolvere focis ulmos, ignique dedere.  
 Hic noctem ludo ducunt, et pocula laeti  
 Fermento atque acidis imitantur vitea sorbis. 380  
 Talis Hyperboreo Septem subjecta Trioni  
 Gens effrena virum Rhipaeo tunditur Euro,  
 Et pecudum fulvis velatur corpora saetis.

384-404. If you breed sheep for wool, let them avoid prickly shrubs and luxuriant pasturage, and be careful in the choice of your rams, rejecting even those whose fleeces are perfectly white, if their tongues be dark. Wool is so precious that it tempted even the moon-goddess, 384-394. If milk is your object, feed your cattle well with salt herbage. Some farmers prevent kids from sucking at all. The milk, when made into cheese, is either sold at once, or kept for the winter, 394-404.

Si tibi lanitium curae, primum aspera silva  
 Lappaeque tribolique absint ; fuge pabula laeta ; 385  
 Continuoque greges villis lege mollibus albos.  
 Illum autem, quamvis aries sit candidus ipse,  
 Nigra subest udo tantum cui lingua palato,  
 Reiice, ne maculis infuscet vellera pullis  
 Nascentum, plenoque alium circumspecte campo. 390  
 Munere sic niveo lanae, si credere dignum est,  
 Pan deus Arcadiae captam te, Luna, fefellit,  
 In nemora alta vocans ; nec tu aspernata vocantem.

At cui lactis amor, cytisum lotosque frequentis  
 Ipse manu salsasque ferat praesepibus herbas. 395  
 Hinc et amant fluvios magis, et magis ubera tendunt,  
 Et salis occultum referunt in lacte saporem.  
 Multi iam excretos prohibent a matribus haedos,  
 Primaque ferratis praefigunt ora capistris.  
 Quod surgente die mulsero horisque diurnis, 400  
 Nocte premunt; quod iam tenebris et sole cadente,  
 Sub lucem exportant calathis (adit oppida pastor),  
 Aut parco sale contingunt, hiemique reponunt.

404-440. It is worth while, too, to rear dogs of the highest breed, both for protection and for the chase, 404-414. Snakes should be got rid of by fumigating the sheds they are apt to infest. If assailed with sticks and stones, they will fly, 414-425. The poet dwells especially on the perils arising from a snake peculiar to Calabria, with scaly back and speckled belly, living on the banks of pools till the heat drives it into the fields, a fearful foe to the casual sleeper, 425-440.

Nec tibi cura canum fuerit postrema : sed una  
 Velocis Spartae catulos acremque Molossum 405  
 Pasce sero pingui : numquam custodibus illis  
 Nocturnum stabulis furem incursusque luporum  
 Aut inpacatos a tergo horrebis Hiberos.  
 Saepe etiam cursu timidos agitabis onagros,  
 Et canibus leporem, canibus venabere dammas ; 410  
 Saepe volutabris pulsos silvestribus apros  
 Latratu turbabis agens, montisque per altos  
 Ingentem clamore premes ad retia cervum.  
 Disce et odoratam stabulis accendere cedrum,  
 Galbaneoque agitare gravis nidore chelydros. 415  
 Saepe sub inmotis praesepibus aut mala tactu  
 Vipera delituit, caelumque exterrita fugit ;

Aut tecto adsuetus coluber succedere et umbrae,  
 Pestis acerba boum, pecorique adspargere virus,  
 Fovit humum. Cape saxa manu, cape robora, pastor,  
 Tollentemque minas et sibila colla tumentem 421  
 Deice. Iamque fuga timidum caput abdidit alte,  
 Cum medii nexus extremaeque agmina caudae  
 Solvuntur, tardosque trahit sinus ultimus orbis.  
 Est etiam ille malus Calabris in saltibus anguis, 425  
 Squamea subvolvens sublato pectore terga  
 Atque notis longam maculosus grandibus alvum,  
 Qui, dum amnes ulli rumpuntur fontibus, et dum  
 Vere madent udo terrae ac pluvialibus austris,  
 Stagna colit, ripisque habitans, hic piscibus atram 430  
 Inprobis ingluviem ranisque loquacibus explet :  
 Postquam exusta palus, terraeque ardore dehiscunt,  
 Exsilit in siccum, et flammantia lumina torquens  
 Saevit agris, asperque siti atque exterritus aestu.  
 Ne mihi tum mollis sub divo carpere somnos, 435  
 Neu dorso nemoris libeat iacuisse per herbas,  
 Cum positis novus exuviis nitidusque iuventa  
 Volvitur, aut catulos tectis aut ova relinquens,  
 Arduus ad solem, et linguis micat ore trisulcis.

440-478. Sheep are liable to scabs from the effects of bad weather, or from scratches when new shorn. Washing, rubbing with ointment after shearing, lancing, and, in case of violent inflammation, bleeding in the feet, are the chief remedies, 440-464. The poet mentions the signs of incipient disease, which may sweep off whole flocks, unless met by strong measures, 464-478.

Morborum quoque te caussas et signa docebo. 440  
 Turpis ovis temptat scabies, ubi frigidus imber  
 Altius ad vivum persedit et horrida cano



Bruma gelu, vel cum tonsis inlotus adhaesit  
 Sudor, et hirsuti secuerunt corpora vepres.  
 Dulcibus idcirco fluviis pecus omne magistri 445  
 Perfundunt, udisque aries in gurgite villis  
 Mersatur, missusque secundo defluit amni;  
 Aut tonsum tristi contingunt corpus amurca,  
 Et spumas miscent argenti vivaque sulfura  
 Idaeasque pices et pinguis unguine ceras, 450  
 Scillamque elleborosque gravis nigrumque bitumen.  
 Non tamen ulla magis praesens fortuna laborum est,  
 Quam si quis ferro potuit rescindere summum  
 Ulceris os. Alitur vitium vivitque tegendo,  
 Dum medicas adhibere manus ad volnera pastor 455  
 Abnegat, aut meliora deos sedet omina poscens.  
 Quin etiam, ima dolor balantum lapsus ad ossa  
 Cum furit, atque artus depascitur arida febris,  
 Profuit incensos aestus avertere, et inter  
 Ima ferire pedis salientem sanguine venam; 460  
 Bisaltae quo more solent, acerque Gelonus,  
 Cum fugit in Rhodopen, atque in deserta Getarum,  
 Et lac concretum cum sanguine potat equino.  
 Quam procul aut molli succedere saepius umbrae  
 Videris, aut summas carpentem ignavius herbas, 465  
 Extremamque sequi, aut medio procumbere campo  
 Pascentem, et serae solam decedere nocti,  
 Continuo culpam ferro compesce, prius quam  
 Dira per incautum serpent contagia volgus.  
 Non tam creber agens hiemem ruit aequore turbo, 470  
 Quam multae pecudum pestes. Nec singula morbi  
 Corpora corripiunt, sed tota aestiva repente,  
 Spemque gregemque simul, cunctamque ab origine  
 gentem.

Tum sciat, aerias Alpes et Norica si quis  
 Castella in tumulis, et Iapydis arva Timavi 475  
 Nunc quoque post tanto videat, desertaque regna  
 Pastorum, et longe saltus lateque vacantis.

478-566. The Alpine district of Noricum and Timavus was once the scene of a pestilence fatal to beasts of every kind, wild and tame. The symptoms were various: at one time the animals were parched up, at another they melted away. Victims fell dead at the altar: or, when slaughtered, proved unfit for augurial purposes, 478-494. The poet paints its effects on calves and dogs, on pigs, horses, oxen, 494-537; on wild beasts, deer, fish, snakes, birds, 537-548; and concludes with a general picture of the horrors of the malady, which defied all remedies.

Hic quondam morbo caeli miseranda coorta est  
 Tempestas, totoque autumnu incanduit aestu,  
 Et genus omne neci pecudum dedit, omne ferarum, 480  
 Corrupitque lacus, infecit pabula tabo.  
 Nec via mortis erat simplex; sed ubi ignea venis  
 Omnibus acta sitis miseros adduxerat artus,  
 Rursus abundabat fluidus liquor, omniaque in se  
 Ossa minutatim morbo conlapsa trahebat. 485  
 Saepe in honore deum medio stans hostia ad aram,  
 Lanea dum nivea circumdatur infula vitta,  
 Inter cunctantis cecidit moribunda ministros;  
 Aut si quam ferro mactaverat ante sacerdos,  
 Inde neque inpositis ardent altaria fibris, 490  
 Nec responsa potest consultus reddere vates,  
 Ac vix suppositi tinguuntur sanguine cultri,  
 Summaque ieiuna sanie infusatur arena.  
 Hinc laetis vituli volgo moriuntur in herbis,  
 Et dulcis animas plena ad praesepia reddunt; 495  
 Hinc canibus blandis rabies venit, et quatit aegros

Tussis anhela sues, ac faucibus angit obesis.  
 Labitur infelix, studiorum atque inmemor herbae,  
 Victor equus, fontisque avertitur, et pede terram  
 Crebra ferit; demissae aures, incertus ibidem 500  
 Sudor, et ille quidem moriturus frigidus; aret  
 Pellis, et ad tactum tractanti dura resistit.  
 Haec ante exitium primis dant signa diebus;  
 Sin in processu coepit crudescere morbus,  
 Tum vero ardentes oculi, atque attractus ab alto 505  
 Spiritus, interdum gemitu gravis, imaque longo  
 Ilia singultu tendunt; it naribus ater  
 Sanguis, et obsessas fauces premit aspera lingua.  
 Profuit inserto latices infundere cornu  
 Lenaeos: ea visa salus morientibus una; 510  
 Mox erat hoc ipsum exitio, furiisque refectioni  
 Ardebant, ipsique suos iam morte sub aegra,  
 Dî meliora piis, erroremque hostibus illum!  
 Discissos nudis laniabant dentibus artus.  
 Ecce autem duro fumans sub vomere taurus 515  
 Concidit, et mixtum spumis vomit ore cruorem,  
 Extremosque ciet gemitus. It tristis arator,  
 Maerentem abiungens fraterna morte iuvenum,  
 Atque opere in medio defixa relinquit aratra.  
 Non umbrae altorum nemorum, non mollia possunt 520  
 Prata movere animum, non, qui per saxa volutus  
 Purior electro campum petit amnis; at ima  
 Solvuntur latera, atque oculos stupor urguet inertis,  
 Ad terramque fluit devexo pondere cervix.  
 Quid labor aut benefacta iuvant? quid vomere terras 525  
 Invertisse gravis? Atqui non Massica Bacchi  
 Munera, non illis epulae nocuere repostae:  
 Frondibus et victu pascuntur simplicis herbae,

Pocula sunt fontes liquidi atque exercita cursu  
 Flumina, nec somnos abrumpit cura salubris. 530  
 Tempore non alio dicunt regionibus illis  
 Quaesitas ad sacra boves Iunonis, et uris  
 Inparibus ductos alta ad donaria currus.  
 Ergo aegre rastris terram rimantur, et ipsis  
 Unguibus infodiunt fruges, montisque per altos 535  
 Contenta cervice trahunt stridentia plaustra.  
 Non lupus insidias explorat ovilia circum,  
 Nec gregibus nocturnus obambulat; acrior illum  
 Cura domat: timidi dammae cervique fugaces  
 Nunc interque canes et circum tecta vagantur. 540  
 Iam maris immensi prolem et genus omne natantum  
 Litore in extremo, ceu naufraga corpora, fluctus  
 Proluit; insolitae fugiunt in flumina phocae.  
 Interit et curvis frustra defensa latebris  
 Vipera, et attoniti squamis adstantibus hydri. 545  
 Ipsis est aer avibus non aequus, et illae  
 Praecipites alta vitam sub nube relinquunt.  
 Praeterea jam nec mutari pabula refert,  
 Quaesitaeque nocent artes; cessere magistri,  
 Phillyrides Chiron Amythaoniusque Melampus. 550  
 Saevit et in lucem Stygiis emissa tenebris  
 Pallida Tisiphone Morbos agit ante Metumque,  
 Inque dies avidum surgens caput altius effert.  
 Balatu pecorum et crebris mugitibus amnes  
 Arentesque sonant ripae collesque supini. 555  
 Iamque catervatim dat stragem, atque aggerat ipsis  
 In stabulis turpi dilapsa cadavera tabo,  
 Donec humo tegere ac foveis abscondere discunt.  
 Nam neque erat coriis usus, nec viscera quisquam  
 Aut undis abolere potest aut vincere flamma; 560

Nec tondere quidem morbo inluvieque peresa  
 Vellera, nec telas possunt attingere putris.  
 Verum etiam, invisos si quis temptarat amictus,  
 Ardentes papulae atque inmundus olentia sudor  
 Membra sequebatur, nec longo deinde moranti 565  
 Tempore contactos artus sacer ignis edebat.

---

### LIBER QUARTUS.

1-33. The poet introduces the miniature commonwealth of bees as the subject of the Fourth Georgic, 1-8. He first discusses the situation of the beehive, which should be out of the way of the wind, and of cattle, lizards, and certain birds which injure gardens and devour bees, 8-18. Nigh at hand should be water, and a tree to afford the bees refuge from the heat: large stones or willow wands should be thrown into the water to supply them with bridges whereon to rest and dry their wings: and scented herbs should grow near, 18-33.

PROTINUS aerii mellis caelestia dona  
 Exsequar. Hanc etiam, Maecenas, aspice partem.  
 Admiranda tibi levium spectacula rerum,  
 Magnanimosque duces, totiusque ordine gentis  
 Mores, et studia, et populos, et proelia dicam. 5  
 In tenui labor; at tenuis non gloria, si quem  
 Numina laeva sinunt, auditque vocatus Apollo.  
 Principio sedes apibus statioque petenda,  
 Quo neque sit ventis aditus, nam pabula venti

Ferre domum prohibent, neque oves haedique petulci 10  
 Floribus insultent, aut errans bucula campo  
 Decutiat rorem, et surgentis atterat herbas.  
 Absint et picti squalentia terga lacerti  
 Pinguibus a stabulis, meropesque, aliaeque volucres,  
 Et manibus Progne pectus signata cruentis; 15  
 Omnia nam late vastant, ipsasque volantis  
 Ore ferunt dulcem nidis inmitibus escam.  
 At liquidi fontes et stagna virentia musco  
 Adsint, et tenuis fugiens per gramina rivus,  
 Palmaque vestibulum aut ingens oleaster inumbret: 20  
 Ut, cum prima novi ducent examina reges  
 Vere suo, ludetque favis emissa iuventus,  
 Vicina invitet decedere ripa calori,  
 Obviaque hospitibus teneat frondentibus arbos.  
 In medium, seu stabit iners, seu profluet humor, 25  
 Transversas salices et grandia conice saxa,  
 Pontibus ut crebris possint consistere, et alas  
 Pandere ad aestivum solem; si forte morantis  
 Sparsit aut praeceps Neptuno inmerserit Euris.  
 Haec circum casiae virides, et olentia late 30  
 Serpylla, et graviter spirantis copia thymbrae  
 Floreat, inriguumque bibant violaria fontem.

33-51. The entrances to the hives should be narrow, to exclude heat and cold, extremes of which are so hurtful to the bees that they stop every crevice with wax and the pollen of flowers; nay, they often hive underground, in hollow rocks or decayed trees, 33-45. Still you (*tu tamen*) should second their efforts by plastering the crevices yourself with mud and leaves. There should be no yews, no burning of crabs, no marsh, and no echo near the hive, 45-51.

Ipsa autem, seu corticibus tibi suta cavatis,  
 Seu lento fuerint alvearia vimine texta,

Angustos habeant aditus : nam frigore mella                    35  
 Cogit hiemps, eademque calor liquefacta remittit.  
 Utraque vis apibus pariter metuenda ; neque illae  
 Nequiquam in tectis certatim tenuia cera  
 Spiramenta linunt, fucoque et floribus oras  
 Explent, collectumque haec ipsa ad munera gluten            40  
 Et visco et Phrygiae servant pice lentius Idae.  
 Saepe etiam effossis, si vera est fama, latebris  
 Sub terra fovere larem, penitusque repertae  
 Pumicibusque cavis exesaeque arboris antro.  
 Tu tamen et levi rimosa cubilia limo                        45  
 Ungue fovens circum, et raras superiniice frondes.  
 Neu propius tectis taxum sine, neve rubentis  
 Ure foco cancos, altae neu crede paludi,  
 Aut ubi odor caeni gravis, aut ubi concava pulsu  
 Saxa sonant vocisque offensa resultat imago.                50

51-57. When warm weather begins, the bees sally forth to cull from flowers and streams sustenance for their young, and materials for wax and honey. So (*hinc*, 58) when you see them swarming in the air, you may be sure they are making for trees and streams. You have only to rub with savory and balm the spot whereon they are likely to settle, and to clash cymbals, when they will alight and get into the hive.

Quod superest, ubi pulsam hiemem Sol aureus egit  
 Sub terras, caelumque aestiva luce reclusit,  
 Illae continuo saltus silvasque peragrant,  
 Purpureosque metunt flores, et flumina libant  
 Summa leves. Hinc nescio qua dulcedine laetae                55  
 Progeniem nidosque foveant ; hinc arte recentis  
 Excudunt ceras, et mella tenacia fingunt.  
 Hinc ubi iam emissum caveis ad sidera caeli  
 Nare per aestatem liquidam suspexeris agmen,

Obscuramque trahi vento mirabere nubem, 60  
 Contemplator; aquas dulcis et frondea semper  
 Tecta petunt. Huc tu iussos adsperge saporis,  
 Trita melisphylla, et cerinthae ignobile gramen;  
 Tinnitusque cie, et Matris quate cymbala circum:  
 Ipsae consistent medicatis sedibus, ipsae 65  
 Intima more suo sese in cunabula condent.

67-88. When there are two kings, a battle ensues; it lasts until one of the rival parties is routed: but may be stopped by sprinkling a little dust among the combatants.

Sin autem ad pugnam exierint—nam saepe duobus  
 Regibus incessit magno discordia motu;  
 Continuoque animos volgi et trepidantia bello  
 Corda licet longe praesciscere; namque morantis 70  
 Martius ille aeris rauci canor increpat, et vox  
 Auditur fractos sonitus imitata tubarum;  
 Tum trepidae inter se coeunt, pennisque coruscant,  
 Spiculaque exacuunt rostris, aptantque lacertos,  
 Et circa regem atque ipsa ad praetoria densae 75  
 Miscentur, magnisque vocant clamoribus hostem.  
 Ergo ubi ver nactae sudum camposque patentis  
 Erumpunt portis: concurritur aethere in alto;  
 Fit sonitus; magnum mixtae glomerantur in orbem,  
 Praecipitesque cadunt: non densior aere grando, 80  
 Nec de concussa tantum pluit ilice glandis.  
 Ipsi per medias acies insignibus alis  
 Ingentis animos angusto in pectore versant,  
 Usque adeo obnixa non cedere, dum gravis aut hos  
 Aut hos versa fuga victor dare terga subegit. 85  
 Hi motus animorum atque haec certamina tanta  
 Pulveris exigui iactu compressa quiescunt.



88-103. After thus dispersing the combatants, kill the worse of the rival kings. There is a broad distinction between them; it extends also to the common bees: hence the importance of choosing for your hives the better sort, which will give you superior honey.

Verum ubi ductores acie revocaveris ambo,  
 Deterior qui visus, eum, ne prodigus obsit,  
 Dede neci; melior vacua sine regnet in aula. 90  
 Alter erit maculis auro squalentibus ardens;  
 Nam duo sunt genera; hic melior, insignis et ore,  
 Et rutilis clarus squamis; ille horridus alter  
 Desidia, latamque trahens inglorius alvum.  
 Ut binae regum facies, ita corpora plebis: 95  
 Namque aliae turpes horrent, ceu pulvere ab alto  
 Cum venit et sicco terram spuit ore viator  
 Aridus; elucent aliae et fulgore coruscant,  
 Ardentes auro et paribus lita corpora guttis.  
 Haec potior suboles; hinc caeli tempore certo 100  
 Dulcia mella premes, nec tantum dulcia, quantum  
 Et liquida, et durum Bacchi domitura saporem.

103-116. If your bees take to flying about instead of working, clip the chief's wings. There should be a garden to attract them, planted with the shrubs and herbs they like.

At cum incerta volant, caeloque examina ludunt,  
 Contemnuntque favos, et frigida tecta relinquunt,  
 Instabilis animos ludo prohibebis inani. 105  
 Nec magnus prohibere labor: tu regibus alas  
 Eripe; non illis quisquam cunctantibus altum  
 Ire iter, aut castris audebit vellere signa.  
 Invitent croceis halantes floribus horti,  
 Et custos furum atque avium cum falce saligna 110  
 Hellespontiaci servet tutela Priapi.

Ipse thymum pinosque ferens de montibus altis  
 Tecta serat late circum, cui talia curae;  
 Ipse labore manum duro terat; ipse feracis  
 Figat humo plantas et amicós inriget imbris. 115

116-149. The mention of gardens elicits the poet's regret that his space is too confined to admit of his treating horticulture as a separate branch of his subject. By way of showing the capabilities of the topic, he introduces an episodic sketch of an old man in Southern Italy, whose skill had turned an otherwise impracticable spot into a garden so enriched by cultivation as to enable its owner to anticipate the seasons. His honey was ready the first: the blossoms on his trees all came to fruit: his largest trees were transplanted successfully.

Atque equidem, extremo ni iam sub fine laborum  
 Vela traham, et terris festinem advertere proram,  
 Forsitan et, pinguis hortos quae cura colendi  
 Ornaret, canerem, biferique rosaria Paesti;  
 Quoque modo potis gauderent intiba rivis, 120  
 Et virides apio ripae, tortusque per herbam  
 Cresceret in ventrem cucumis; nec sera comantem  
 Narcissum, aut flexi tacuissem vimen acanthi,  
 Pallentisque hederas, et amantis litora myrtos.  
 Namque sub Oebaliae memini me turribus altis, 125  
 Qua niger humectat flaventia culta Gaiaesus,  
 Corycium vidisse senem, cui pauca relict  
 Iugera ruris erant, nec fertilis illa iuvenis,  
 Nec pecori opportuna seges, nec commoda Baccho.  
 Hic rarum tamen in dumis olus, albaque circum 130  
 Lilia, verbenasque premens, vescumque papaver,  
 Regum aequabat opes animis, seraque revertens  
 Nocte domum dapibus mensas onerabat inemptis.  
 Primus vere rosam atque autumnò carpere poma,

Et cum tristis hiemps etiamnum frigore saxa      135  
 Rumperet, et glacie cursus frenaret aquarum,  
 Ille comam mollis iam tondebat hyacinthi,  
 Aestatem increpitans seram zephyrosque morantis.  
 Ergo apibus fetis idem atque examine multo  
 Primus abundare, et spumantia cogere pressis      140  
 Mella favis; illi tiliae atque uberrima pinus;  
 Quotque in flore novo pomis se fertilis arbos  
 Induerat, totidem autumnos matura tenebat.  
 Ille etiam seras in versum distulit ulmos,  
 Eduramque pirum et spinos iam pruna ferentis,      145  
 Iamque ministrantem platanum potantibus umbras.  
 Verum haec ipse equidem spatiis exclusus iniquis  
 Praetereo, atque aliis post me memoranda relinquo.

149-197. The habits of bees are unique; with them the community is everything: they even adopt the principle of the division of labour: some seeking food abroad, while others make combs at home, or train the young, or store honey, or keep watch, or take in burdens, or expel the drones. In a mock-heroic vein the poet compares this principle of their industry to that which regulates the toils of the Cyclopes, 149-178. The old bees stay at home, building up the combs, while the younger gather honey; all rise together to work, all return together, and sleep simultaneously. In stormy weather they linger near the hive, or try short flights, ballasting themselves with little pebbles, 178-197.

Nunc age, naturas apibus quas Iuppiter ipse  
 Addidit, expediam, pro qua mercede, canoros      150  
 Curetum sonitus crepitantiaque aera secutae,  
 Dictae caeli regem pavere sub antro.  
 Solae communes natos, consortia tecta  
 Urbis habent, magnisque agitant sub legibus aevum,  
 Et patriam solae et certos novere penatis;      155  
 Venturaeque hiemis memores aestate laborem

Experiuntur, et in medium quaesita reponunt.  
 Namque aliae victu invigilant, et foedere pacto  
 Exercentur agris; pars intra saepta domorum  
 Narcissi lacrimam et lentum de cortice gluten 160  
 Prima favis ponunt fundamina, deinde tenacis  
 Suspendunt ceras; aliae, spem gentis, adultos  
 Educunt fetus; aliae purissima mella  
 Stipant, et liquido distendunt nectare cellas.  
 Sunt, quibus ad portas cecidit custodia sorti, 165  
 Inque vicem speculantur aquas et nubila caeli;  
 Aut onera accipiunt venientum, aut agmine facto  
 Ignavum, fucos, pecus a praeseptibus arcent.  
 Fervet opus, redolentque thymo fragrantia mella.  
 Ac veluti lentis Cyclopes fulmina massis 170  
 Cum properant, alii taurinis foliis auras  
 Accipiunt redduntque, alii stridentia tinguunt  
 Aera lacu; gemit inpositis incudibus Aetna;  
 Illi inter sese magna vi brachia tollunt  
 In numerum, versantque tenaci forcipe ferrum: 175  
 Non aliter, si parva licet componere magnis,  
 Cecropias innatus apes amor urguet habendi,  
 Munere quamque suo. Grandaevus oppida curae,  
 Et munire favos, et daedala fingere tecta:  
 At fessae multa referunt se nocte minores, 180  
 Crura thymo plenae; pascuntur et arbuta passim  
 Et glaucas salices casiamque crocumque rubentem  
 Et pinguem tiliam et ferrugineos hyacinthos.  
 Omnibus una quies operum, labor omnibus unus:  
 Mane ruunt portis; nusquam mora: rursus easdem 185  
 Vesper ubi e pastu tandem decedere campis  
 Admonuit, tum tecta petunt, tum corpora curant:  
 Fit sonitus, mussantque oras et limina circum.

Post, ubi iam thalamis se conposuere, siletur  
 In noctem, fessosque sopor suus occupat artus. 190  
 Nec vero a stabulis pluvia inpendente recedunt  
 Longius, aut credunt caelo adventantibus Euris ;  
 Sed circum tutae sub moenibus urbis aquantur,  
 Excursusque brevis temptant, et saepe lapillos,  
 Ut cymbae instabiles fluctu iactante saburram, 195  
 Tollunt ; his sese per inania nubila librant.

197-228. Bees do not propagate their species like other animals, but find their young among flowers (1). In their ardent pursuit of honey they often meet with accidents: and, in any case, seven years is their limit of life: but the race never dies, 197-210. Their loyalty to their king exceeds even Oriental homage: the moment he dies, anarchy ensues, 210-219. These qualities lead many to think bees inspired by the 'anima mundi,' which pervades creation, animal life, when apparently extinguished, being really transferred to the stars, 219-228.

Illum adeo placuisse apibus mirabere morem,  
 Quod nec concubitu indulgent, nec corpora segnes  
 In Venerem solvunt, aut fetus nixibus edunt :  
 Verum ipsae e foliis natos et suavis herbis 200  
 Ore legunt ; ipsae regem parvosque Quirites  
 Sufficiunt, aulasque et cerea regna refingunt.  
 Saepe etiam duris errando in cotibus alas  
 Attrivere, ultroque animam sub fasce dedere :  
 Tantus amor florum, et generandi gloria mellis. 205  
 Ergo ipsas quamvis angusti terminus aevi  
 Excipiat (neque enim plus septuma ducitur aestas),  
 At genus immortale manet, multosque per annos  
 Stat Fortuna domus, et avi numerantur avorum.  
 Praeterea regem non sic Aegyptos, et ingens 210  
 Lydia, nec populi Parthorum, aut Medus Hydaspes

Observant. Rege incolumi mens omnibus una est ;  
 Amisso rupere fidem ; constructaque mella  
 Diripuerè ipsae, et cratis solvere favorum.  
 Ille operum custos ; illum admirantur, et omnes 215  
 Circumstant fremitu denso, stipantque frequentes ;  
 Et saepe attollunt humeris, et corpora bello  
 Obiectant, pulchramque petunt per volnera mortem.

His quidam signis atque haec exempla secuti,  
 Esse apibus partem divinae mentis et haustus 220  
 Aetherios dixere ; ceum namque ire per omnis  
 Terrasque tractusque maris caelumque profundum ;  
 Hinc pecudes, armenta, viros, genus omne ferarum,  
 Quemque sibi tenuis nascentem arcessere vitas ;  
 Scilicet huc reddi deinde ac resoluta referri 225  
 Omnia, nec morti esse locum, sed viva volare  
 Sideris in numerum atque alto succedere caelo.

228-251. When you want to take the honey—and this should be done in spring or in autumn—first remove any taint from your breath and fumigate the hive, or the bees will sting you. If you wish to spare their honey, fumigate the hive, and then remove the empty combs, which will otherwise be infested by vermin. The more you rob the bees, the harder will they work to repair their losses.

Si quando sedem angustam servataque mella  
 Thesauris relines, prius haustu sparsus aquarum  
 Ora fove, fumosque manu praetende sequacis. 230  
 Bis gravidos cogunt fetus, duo tempora messis :  
 Taygete simul os terris ostendit honestum  
 Plias, et oceani spretos pede reppulit amnis ;  
 Aut eadem sidus fugiens ubi Piscis aquosi  
 Tristior hibernas caelo descendit in undas. 235  
 Illis ira modum supra est, laesaeque venenum

Morsibus inspirant, et spicula caeca relinquunt  
 Adfixae venis, animasque in vulnere ponunt.  
 Sin duram metues hiemem parcesque futuro  
 Contunsosque animos et res miserabere fractas : 240  
 At suffire thymo cerasque recidere inanis  
 Quis dubitet ? nam saepe favos ignotus adedit  
 Stello et lucifugis congesta cubilia blattis  
 Inmunisque sedens aliena ad pabula fucus ;  
 Aut asper crabro imparibus se inmiscuit armis, 245  
 Aut dirum, tineae, genus, aut invisa Minervae  
 Laxos in foribus suspendit aranea casses.  
 Quo magis exhaustae fuerint, hoc acrius omnes  
 Incumbent generis lapsi sarcire ruinas,  
 Conplebuntque foros, et floribus horrea texent. 250

251-281. The symptoms of sickness among bees are change of colour and appearance, lassitude, and a peculiar buzzing. Its remedies are fumigation with galbanum, honey mixed with pounded gall or dried rose-leaves, wine boiled down, raisins, thyme, centaury, and the flower called 'amellus' boiled in wine.

Si vero, quoniam casus apibus quoque nostros  
 Vita tulit, tristi languebunt corpora morbo—  
 Quod iam non dubiis poteris cognoscere signis :  
 Continuo est aegris alius color ; horrida voltum  
 Deformat macies ; tum corpora luce carentum 255  
 Exportant tectis, et tristia funera ducunt ;  
 Aut illae pedibus conexae ad limina pendent,  
 Aut intus clausis cunctantur in aedibus, omnes  
 Ignavaeque fame et contracto frigore pigrae.  
 Tum sonus auditur gravior, tractimque susurrant, 260  
 Frigidus ut quondam silvis innummurat Auster ;  
 Ut mare sollicitum stridit refluentibus undis ;  
 Aestuat ut clausis rapidus fornacibus ignis.

Hic iam galbaneos suadebo incendere odores,  
 Mellaque arundineis inferre canalibus, ultro 265  
 Hortantem et fessas ad pabula nota vocantem.  
 Proderit et tunsum gallae admiscere saporem,  
 Arentisque rosas, aut igni pingua multo  
 Defruta, vel Psithia passos de vite racemos,  
 Cecropiumque thymum, et grave olentia centaurea. 270  
 Est etiam flos in pratis, cui nomen amello  
 Fecere agricolae, facilis quaerentibus herba :  
 Namque uno ingentem tollit de caespite silvam,  
 Aureus ipse, sed in foliis, quae plurima circum  
 Funduntur, violae sublucet purpura nigrae ; 275  
 Saepe deum nexis ornatae torquibus arae ;  
 Asper in ore sapor ; tonsis in vallibus illum  
 Pastores et curva legunt prope flumina Mellae ;  
 Huius odorato radices incoque Baccho,  
 Pabulaque in foribus plenis adpone canistris. 280

281-295. If the stock of bees dies out altogether, there is a remedy in which the East reposes unbounded faith.

Sed, si quem proles subito defecerit omnis,  
 Nec, genus unde novae stirpis revocetur, habebit :  
 Tempus et Arcadii memoranda inventa magistri  
 Pandere, quoque modo caesis iam saepe iuvencis  
 Insincerus apes tulerit cruor. Altius omnem 285  
 Expediam prima repetens ab origine famam.  
 Nam qua Pellaei gens fortunata Canopi  
 Accolit effuso stagnantem flumine Nilum,  
 Et circum pictis vehitur sua rura phaselis,  
 Quaque pharetratae vicinia Persidis arguet, 290  
 Et diversa ruens septem discurrit in ora  
 Et viridem Aegyptum nigra fecundat arena



Usque coloratis amnis devexus ab Indis :  
 Omnis in hac certam regio iacit arte salutem.

295-315. The remedy is this:—Beat a two-year-old bullock to death in a narrow chamber, and leave the body there, strewn with twigs of casia and thyme, when bees will gradually breed within it, till at last you get a large swarm.

Exiguus primum atque ipsos contractus ad usus      295  
 Eligitur locus : hunc angustique imbrice tecti  
 Parietibusque premunt arctis, et quattuor addunt  
 Quattuor a ventis obliqua luce fenestras.

Tum vitulus bima curvans iam cornua fronte  
 Quaeritur ; huic geminae nares et spiritus oris      300  
 Multa reluctanti obstruitur, plagisque perempto  
 Tunsæ per integram solvuntur viscera pellem.

Sic positum in clauso linguunt, et ramea costis  
 Subiiciunt fragmenta, thymum, casiasque recentis.  
 Hoc geritur zephyris primum inpellentibus undas,      305  
 Ante novis rubeant quam prata coloribus, ante  
 Garrula quam tignis nidum suspendat hirundo.

Interea teneris tepefactus in ossibus humor  
 Aestuat, et visenda modis animalia miris,  
 Trunca pedum primo, mox et stridentia pennis,      310  
 Miscentur, tenuemque magis magis aera carpunt ;  
 Donec, ut aestivis effusus nubibus imber,  
 Erupere, aut ut, nervo pulsante, sagittæ,  
 Prima leves ineunt si quando proelia Parthi.

315-363. The remedy was thus discovered. Aristæus, having lost his bees, addressed his goddess-mother Cyrene in despair. His cry reached her as she sat in her cavern under the river with her nymphs, one of whom told her whose cry it was, when she bade the waters retire, to enable her son to enter her chamber.

Quis deus hanc, Musæ, quis nobis extudit artem ? 315  
 Unde nova ingressus hominum experientia cepit ?

Pastor Aristaeus fugiens Peneia Tempe,  
 Amissis, ut fama, apibus morboque fameque,  
 Tristis ad extremi sacrum caput adstitit amnis,  
 Multa querens, atque hac adfatus voce parentem : 320  
 Mater, Cyrene mater, quae gurgitis huius  
 Ima tenes, quid me praeclara stirpe deorum,  
 Si modo, quem perhibes, pater est Thymbraeus Apollo,  
 Invisum fatis genuisti ? aut quo tibi nostri  
 Pulsus amor ? quid me caelum sperare iubebas ? 325  
 En etiam hunc ipsum vitae mortalis honorem,  
 Quem mihi vix frugum et pecudum custodia sollers  
 Omnia temptanti extuderat, te matre, relinquo.  
 Quin age, et ipsa manu felicitis erue silvas ;  
 Fer stabulis inimicum ignem, atque interfice messis, 330  
 Ure sata, et validam in vitis molire bipennem,  
 Tanta meae si te ceperunt taedia laudis.  
 At mater sonitum thalamo sub fluminis alti  
 Sensit. Eam circum Milesia vellera Nymphae  
 Carpebant, hyali saturo fucata colore, 335  
 Drymoque, Xanthoque, Ligeaque, Phyllodoceque,  
 Caesariem effusae nitidam per candida colla,  
 [Nesaeae, Spioque, Thaliaque, Cymodoceque,]  
 Cydippeque, et flava Lycorias, altera virgo,  
 Altera tum primos Lucinae experta labores, 340  
 Clioque et Beroe soror, Oceanitides ambae,  
 Ambae auro, pictis incinctae pellibus ambae ;  
 Atque Ephyre, atque Opis, et Asia Deiopea,  
 Et tandem positis velox Arethusa sagittis.  
 Inter quas curam Clymene narrabat inanem . 345  
 Volcani, Martisque dolos et dulcia furta,  
 Aque Chao densos divom numerabat amores.  
 Carmine quo captae dum fuis mollia pensa

Devolvunt, iterum maternas inpulit auris  
 Luctus Aristaei, vitreisque sedilibus omnes . 350  
 Obstipuerunt; sed ante alias Arethusa sorores  
 Prospiciens summa flavum caput extulit unda,  
 Et procul: O gemitu non frustra exterrita tanto,  
 Cyrene soror, ipse tibi, tua maxuma cura,  
 Tristis Aristaeus Penei genitoris ad undam . 355  
 Stat lacrimans, et te crudelem nomine dicit.  
 Huic percussa nova mentem formidine mater,  
 Duc, age, duc ad nos; fas illi limina divom  
 Tangere, ait: simul alta iubet discedere late  
 Flumina, qua iuvenis gressus inferret; at illum . 360  
 Curvata in montis faciem circumstetit unda,  
 Accepitque sinu vasto, misitque sub amnem.

363-387. On his way to his mother's chamber, Aristaeus sees with wonder the sources of all the great rivers of earth. When he reached her presence, he told her the cause of his grief, when she ordered a feast to be spread, and, after a libation to the ocean-god, began her counsel.

Iamque domum mirans genetricis, et humida regna,  
 Speluncisque lacus clausos, lucosque sonantis,  
 Ibat, et ingenti motu stupefactus aquarum . 365  
 Omnia sub magna labentia flumina terra  
 Spectabat diversa locis, Phasinque, Lycumque,  
 Et caput, unde altus primum se erumpit Enipeus,  
 Unde pater Tiberinus, et unde Aniena fluente,  
 Saxosusque sonans Hypanis, Mysusque Caicus, . 370  
 Et gemina auratus taurino cornua voltu  
 Eridanus, quo non alius per pingua culta  
 In mare purpureum violentior effluit amnis.  
 Postquam est in thalami pendentia pumice tecta  
 Perventum, et nati fletus cognovit inanis . 375

Cyrene, manibus liquidos dant ordine fontis  
 Germanae, tonsisque ferunt mantelia villis.  
 Pars epulis onerant mensas, et plena reponunt  
 Pocula; Panchaeis adolescent ignibus arae;  
 Et mater, Capæ Maeonii carchesia Bacchi, 380  
 Oceano libemus, ait: simul ipsa precatur  
 Oceanumque patrem rerum, Nymphasque sorores,  
 Centum quae silvas, centum quae flumina servant.  
 Ter liquido ardentem perfudit nectare Vestam:  
 Ter flamma ad summum tecti subiecta reluxit. 385  
 Omine quo firmans animum, sic incipit ipsa:

387-415. Cyrene bids Aristaeus repair with her to Pallene, where they would find Proteus, who would tell him the cause and cure of his misfortune, but only under the stress of violent constraint, which he would endeavour to elude by transforming himself into every variety of form.

Est in Carpathio Neptuni gurgite vates  
 Caeruleus Proteus, magnum qui piscibus aequor  
 Et iuncto bipedum curru metitur equorum.  
 Hic nunc Emathiae portus patriamque revisit 390  
 Pallenen: hunc et Nymphae veneramur, et ipse  
 Grandaevus Nereus; novit namque omnia vates,  
 Quae sint, quae fuerint, quae mox ventura trahantur;  
 Quippe ita Neptuno visum est, inmania cuius  
 Armenta et turpis pascit sub gurgite phocas. 395  
 Hic tibi, nate, prius vinclis capiendus, ut omnem  
 Expediat morbi caussam, eventusque secundet.  
 Nam sine vi non ulla dabit praecepta, neque illum  
 Orando flectes; vim duram et vincula capto  
 Tende; doli circum haec demum frangentur inanes. 400  
 Ipsa ego te, medios cum sol accenderit aestus,  
 Cum sitiunt herbae, et pecori iam gravior umbra est,

In secreta senis ducam, quo fessus ab undis  
 Se recipit ; facile ut somno adgrediare iacentem.  
 Verum, ubi correptum manibus vinclisque tenebis, 405  
 Tum variae eludent species atque ora ferarum ;  
 Fiet enim subito sus horridus, atraque tigris,  
 Squamosusque draco, et fulva cervice leaena,  
 Aut acrem flammae sonitum dabit, atque ita vinclis  
 Excidet, aut in aquas tenuis dilapsus abibit. 410  
 Sed, quanto ille magis formas se vertet in omnis,  
 Tanto, nate, magis contende tenacia vincla ;  
 Donec talis erit, mutato corpore, qualem  
 Videris, incepto tegeret cum lumina somno.

415-453. She then anoints him with ambrosia, and stations him in a dark corner of the sea-cave haunted by Proteus. At midday Proteus comes there from the sea, and, after counting his seals, lies down to sleep, when Aristaeus seizes him. The god, after many transformations, resumes his natural shape, and reveals the cause of the loss of the bees.

Haec ait, et liquidum ambrosiae diffundit odorem, 415  
 Quo totum nati corpus perduxit ; at illi  
 Dulcis compositis spiravit crinibus aura,  
 Atque habilis membris venit vigor. Est specus ingens  
 Exesi latere in montis, quo plurima vento  
 Cogitur inque sinus scindit sese unda reductos, 420  
 Deprensus olim statio tutissima nautis ;  
 Intus se vasti Proteus tegit obiice saxi.  
 Hic iuvenem in latebris aversum a lumine Nympha  
 Collocat ; ipsa procul nebulis obscura resistit.  
 Iam rapidus torrens sitientis Sirius Indos 425  
 Ardebat caelo, et medium Sol igneus orbem  
 Hauserat ; arebant herbae, et cava flumina siccis  
 Faucibus ad limum radii tepefacta coquebant ;

Cum Proteus consueta petens e fluctibus antra  
 Ibat ; eum vasti circum gens humida ponti 430  
 Exsultans rorem late dispergit amarum.  
 Sternunt se somno diversae in litore phocae :  
 Ipse, velut stabuli custos in montibus olim,  
 Vesper ubi e pastu vitulos ad tecta reducit,  
 Auditisque lupos acuunt balatibus agni, 435  
 Considit scopulo medius, numerumque recenset.  
 Cujus Aristaeo quoniam est oblata facultas,  
 Vix defessa senem passus componere membra,  
 Cum clamore ruit magno, manicisque iacentem  
 Occupat. Ille suae contra non inmemor artis 440  
 Omnia transformat sese in miracula rerum,  
 Ignemque, horribilemque feram, fluviumque liquentem.  
 Verum ubi nulla fugam reperit fallacia, victus  
 In sese redit, atque hominis tandem ore locutus :  
 Nam quis te, iuvenum confidentissime, nostras 445  
 Iussit adire domos? quidve hinc petis? inquit. At  
 ille :  
 Scis, Proteu, scis ipse ; neque est te fallere quicquam ;  
 Sed tu desine velle. Deum praecepta secuti  
 Venimus, hinc lassis quaesitum oracula rebus.  
 Tantum effatus. Ad haec vates vi denique multa 450  
 Ardentis oculos intorsit lumine glauco,  
 Et graviter frendens sic fatis ora resolvit :

453-528. Proteus tells Aristaeus that his sufferings are due to the vengeance of Orpheus, whose wife, in trying to escape from him, was bitten to death by a snake. He recounts the tale of Orpheus' visit to the infernal world in quest of Eurydice, of the magic effects of his song on the iron nature of Pluto, on the ghosts and the souls of the doomed, and of his nearly successful efforts to restore her to life, 453-507. And then he tells how Orpheus wandered

about, entrancing nature by his strains, and scorning all thoughts of another love, a slight resented by the Thracian women, who tore him to pieces.

Non te nullius exercent numinis irae ;  
 Magna luis commissa ; tibi has miserabilis Orpheus  
 Haud quaquam ob meritum poenas, ni Fata resistant, 455  
 Suscitāt ; et rapta graviter pro coniuge saevit.  
 Illa quidem, dum te fugeret per flumina praeceps,  
 Inmanem ante pedes hydrium moritura puella  
 Servantem ripas alta non vidit in herba.  
 At chorus aequalis Dryadum clamore supremos 460  
 Implērunt montes ; flerunt Rhodopeiae arces,  
 Altaque Pangaea, et Rhesi Mavortia tellus,  
 Atque Getae, atque Hebrus, et Actias Orithyia.  
 Ipse, cava solans aegrum testudine amorem,  
 Te, dulcis coniunx, te solo in litore secum, 465  
 Te veniente die, te decedente canebat.  
 Taenarias etiam fauces, alta ostia Ditis,  
 Et caligantem nigra formidine lucum  
 Ingressus, Manisque adiit, regemque tremendum,  
 Nesciaque humanis precibus mansuescere corda. 470  
 At cantu commotae Erebi de sedibus imis  
 Umbrae ibant tenues, simulacraque luce carentum,  
 Quam multa in foliis avium se milia condunt,  
 Vesper ubi aut hibernus agit de montibus imber :  
 Matres, atque viri, defunctaque corpora vita 475  
 Magnanimum heroum, pueri, innuptaeque puellae,  
 Inpositique rogis iuvenes ante ora parentum :  
 Quos circum limus niger, et deformis arundo  
 Cocyti tardaue palus inamabilis unda  
 Alligat, et noviens Styx interfusa coercet. 480  
 Quin ipsae stupuere domus atque intima Leti

Tartara, caeruleosque inplexae crinibus anguis  
 Eumenides, tenuitque inhians tria Cerberus ora,  
 Atque Ixionii vento rota constitit orbis.  
 Iamque pedem referens casus evaserat omnis, 485  
 Redditaque Eurydice superas veniebat ad auras,  
 Pone sequens—namque hanc dederat Proserpina legem—  
 Cum subita incautum dementia cepit amantem,  
 Ignoscenda quidem, scirent si ignoscere Manes :  
 Restitit, Eurydicenque suam iam luce sub ipsa 490  
 Inmemor heu ! victusque animi respexit. Ibi omnis  
 Effusus labor, atque inmitis rupta tyranni  
 Fœdera, terque fragor stagnis auditus Avernis.  
 Illa, Quis et me, inquit, miseram, et te perdidit,  
 Orpheu ?

Quis tantus furor ? en iterum crudelia retro 495  
 Fata vocant, conditque natantia lumina somnus.  
 Iamque vale : feror ingenti circumdata nocte,  
 Invalidasque tibi tendens, heu non tua, palmas !  
 Dixit, et ex oculis subito, ceu fumus in apras  
 Commixtus tenuis, fugit diversa, neque illum, 500  
 Prensantem nequiquam umbras, et multa volentem  
 Dicere, praeterea vidit ; nec portitor Orci  
 Amplius obiectam passus transire paludem.  
 Quid faceret ? quo se, rapta bis coniuge, ferret ?  
 Quo fletu Manis, qua numina voce moveret ? 505  
 Illa quidem Stygia nabat iam frigida cymba.  
 Septem illum totos perhibent ex ordine menses  
 Rupe sub aëria deserti ad Strymonis undam  
 Flevisse, et gelidis haec evolvisse sub antris,  
 Mulcentem tigris, et agentem carmine quercus : 510  
 Qualis populea maerens Philomela sub umbra  
 Amissos queritur fetus, quos durus arator



Observans nido inplumis detraxit: at illa  
 Flet noctem, ramoque sedens miserabile carmen  
 Integrat, et maestis late loca questibus inplet. 515  
 Nulla Venus, non ulli animum flexere hymenaei;  
 Solus Hyperboreas glacies Tanaimque nivalem,  
 Arvaeque Rhipaeis nunquam viduata pruinis  
 Lustrabat, raptam Eurydicen atque inrita Ditis  
 Dona querens: spretae Ciconum quo munere matres 520  
 Inter sacra deum nocturnique orgia Bacchi  
 Discerptum latos iuvenem sparsere per agros.  
 Tum quoque, marmorea caput a cervice revulsum  
 Gurgite cum medio portans Oeagrius Hebrus  
 Volveret, Eurydicen vox ipsa et frigida lingua, 525  
 Ah miseram Eurydicen! anima fugiente vocabat;  
 Eurydicen toto referebant flumine ripae.

528-558. Proteus leaves Aristaeus on the conclusion of his speech, and Cyrene stays to tell him how to remedy his loss, by sacrificing four of his best bulls to the offended nymphs. He follows his mother's directions, and on returning, on the ninth day, to the grove where he had sacrificed the bulls, finds their carcasses alive with bees which swarm upon a tree.

Haec Proteus; et se iactu dedit aequor in altum;  
 Quaque dedit, spumantem undam sub vertice torsit.

At non Cyrene: namque ultro adfata timentem: 530  
 Nate, licet tristis animo deponere curas.  
 Haec omnis morbi caussa; hinc miserabile Nymphae,  
 Cum quibus illa choros lucis agitabat in altis,  
 Exitium misere apibus. Tu munera supplex  
 Tendé, petens pacem, et facilis venerare Napaeas; 535  
 Namque dabunt veniam votis, irasque remittent.  
 Sed, modus orandi qui sit, prius ordine dicam.  
 Quattuor eximios praestanti corpore tauros,

Qui tibi nunc viridis depascunt summa Lycae,  
 Delige, et intacta totidem cervice iuvenças. 540  
 Quattuor his aras alta ad delubra dearum  
 Constitue, et sacrum iugulis demitte cruorem,  
 Corporaque ipsa boum frondoso desere luco.  
 Post, ubi nona suos Aurora ostenderit ortus,  
 Inferias Orphei Lethaea papavera mittes, 545  
 Et nigram mactabis ovem, lucumque revises.  
 Placatam Eurydicen vitula venerabere caesa.

Haud morā; continuo matris praecepta facessit.  
 Ad delubra venit: monstratas excitat aras;  
 Quattuor eximios praestanti corpore tauros 550  
 Ducit, et intacta totidem cervice iuvenças.  
 Post, ubi nona suos Aurora induxerat ortus,  
 Inferias Orphei mittit lucumque revisit.  
 Hic vero subitum ac dictu mirabile monstrum  
 Aspiciunt, liquefacta boum per viscera toto 555  
 Stridere apes utero, et ruptis effervere costis,  
 Immensasque trahi nubes, iamque arbore summa  
 Confluere, et lentis uvam demittere ramis.

Haec super arborum cultu pecorumque canebam  
 Et super arboribus, Caesar dum magnus ad altum 560  
 Fulminat Euphraten bello, victorque volentis  
 Per populos dat jura, viamque adfectat Olympo.  
 Illo Vergilium me tempore dulcis alebat  
 Parthenope, studiis florentem ignobilis oti,  
 Carmina qui lusi pastorum, audaxque iuventa, 565  
 Tityre, te patulae cecini sub tegmine fagi.

### *LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS.*

A. or Aen.	. Aeneid	Keight.	. Keightley
abl.	. ablative	lit.	. literally
acc. or accus.	. accusative	L. P.	. Public School
act.	. active		Latin Primer
adj.	. adjective	Liv.	. Livy
Aesch.	. Aeschylus	Lucret.	. Lucretius
Aristot.	. Aristotle	No.	. number
C.	. Conington	nom.	. nominative
Caes.	. Caesar	partic.	. participle
Catull.	. Catullus	pass.	. passive
cf.	. confer (compare)	perf.	. perfect
Cic.	. Cicero	Pers.	. Persius
dat.	. dative	Plaut.	. Plautus
E.	. Eclogues	pluperf.	. pluperfect
Eurip.	. Euripides	prep.	. preposition
F. or Forb.	. Forbiger	pres.	. present
fut.	. future	Propert.	. Propertius
G.	. Georgic	sing.	. singular
gen.	. genitive	Soph.	. Sophocles
Herod.	. Herodotus	sub.	. subaudi
Hom.	. Homer	subj.	. subjunctive
Hor.	. Horace	subst.	. substantive
imperf.	. imperfect	Tac.	. Tacitus
impers.	. impersonal	Ter.	. Terence
infin.	. infinitive	Thucyd.	. Thucydides
intrans.	. intransitive	Tibull.	. Tibullus
Juv.	. Juvenal	Verg.	. Vergil
K. Lat. Gram.	Dr. Kennedy's Public School Latin Grammar	Wund.	. Wunderlich
		Xenoph.	. Xenophon

## NOTES.

### GEORGIC I.

1. *laetas* 'glad,' i.e. 'fruitful.' Cic. de Orat. 3. 38, quotes this as one of those metaphorical phrases which had become primary in his time:—'gemmae vites, laetas segetes etiam rustici dicunt.' Cf. the beautiful expression, 'The valleys shall laugh and sing,' Psalm lxx. 14.—*Segetes* may refer either to the land or the corn-crops.—*quo sidere* = quo tempore, the stars in Virgil's days constituting the shepherd's calendar.

2. *vertere terram*, i.e. aratro.—*ulmis*: the practice of training vines to trees instead of stakes, as in France and Germany, still prevails in Italy. It is injurious to the grapes, as it keeps the sun from them.

3. *qui cultus habendo* etc. 'what management is required for breeding cattle.' This is a common use of the dative with the gerundive, as in the instance given in L. P. p. 140, triumviri agro dando, 'three commissioners for assigning land.'

4. *pecori*: one of several instances in Virgil where a long vowel is left unelided in the arsis of a foot. Cf. 281, below, Ter sunt conati inponere Pelio Ossam, and 2. 144.—*apibus*—*parcis*, 'how much skill [is needed for rearing] the thrifty race of bees:' sub. 'habendis' from *habendo*.

5. *Hinc* 'henceforth,' 'now:' like 'hinc—refert,' Ecl. 6. 41, 'next he sings.'

6. *caelo* 'along the sky,' 'through heaven.'

7. *Liber*—*Ceres*: Macrobius (Sat. I. 18) identifies Bacchus and Ceres with the Sun and Moon, the 'clarissima mundi lumina' of the preceding line. The asyndeton before 'Liber' strengthens this view: which is further confirmed by the fact that the Sun and

Moon were typified by these deities in certain mysteries, and mystical doctrines were, as C. remarks, congenial to Vergil, a pre-eminently learned poet.—*vestro si: si* is frequently thus used in adjurations: the worshipper affecting to make the existence of the attributes of the gods dependent on the granting of his prayer. C.

8. *Chaoniam*: it is a favourite practice of the Augustan poets, especially Horace and Vergil, to give things the names of the people or place famed for them, as Dodona in Ochaonia was for its oaks. Thus, in Horace, 'the sea is not the sea in general—it is the Hadrian, or the Myrtoan, or the Caspian Sea; the ship is not a ship in general—it is the Cyprian or the Bithynian ship, and so forth. The charm of this peculiarity chiefly consists in its giving that kind of individuality which belongs to personation—in its taking the object out of a boundless common-place, and riveting the attention on a more fixed and definite image; and in its enlarging the scope of the idea by association.' Lord Lytton's *Odes* of Horace, *Introd.* p. 29.

9. *puscula Acheloia* 'draughts of Achelous,' i.e. of fresh water, Achelous, reputedly the oldest of rivers, being used for water in general. Cf. Eurip. *Androm.* 166.

11. *Ferte pedem* probably means 'hither turn your steps:' the phrase is used of ordinary motion in *Aen.* 2. 756.

12, 13. *cui* 'at whose command:' *prima* = primum, the point being that this was the first war-horse produced: *fudit*, 'gave forth,' a term suggestive of easy production, as in *Lucret.* 5. 917, *tellus animalia fudit*. The story of Neptune producing a horse by striking the earth with his trident, in rivalry of Minerva who produced the olive, is again alluded to, *G.* 3. 122.

14, 15. *cultor nemorum* refers to *Aristaeus*, who is identified by the mention of *Ceos*, which he delivered from drought.—*Tercentum*: a definite for an indefinite number, like 'trecentae catenae,' *Hor. Od.* 3. 4. 79.

19, 20. *puer* refers to *Triptolemus*.—*Silvanus* is represented in sculpture with a cypress in his hand: *ab radice* 'uprooted by the roots.'

22, 23. The distinction lies between spontaneous production, 22 (cf. *G.* 2, 10), and production by seed, 23; *satis*, 23, is dative of *sata*, 'seedlings.'

24. This invocation to Augustus is the first of its kind. The poet represents him as undecided what province to choose—whether earth, sea, or air—after his deification.—*mor* ‘hereafter,’ as in Hor. Od. 3. 6, 47.

26. *curam* is governed by *velis*, and *invisere* = a substantive: ‘whether you choose the guardianship of our towns and the protectorate of our lands.’ On this use of the infinitive, see L. P. § 140. 1.

28. *maternâ*: the myrtle was sacred to Venus (*Formosae Veneri myrtus gratissima*, Ecl. 7. 62), who was the mother of Aeneas, and therefore the parent of the Julian gens.

31. Each of the newly made gods was assigned a wife from among the goddesses or nymphs; Hebe, for instance, was given to Hercules; and so Vergil represents Augustus as receiving one of the daughters of Oceanus and Tethys, who is ready to offer as a dowry the whole sovereignty of the sea.

33. *Erigonen*: in the early representations of the zodiac the space between the Virgin (Erigone) and the Scorpion—the space afterwards occupied by the sign Libra—was partially tenanted by the Scorpion’s claws, which Vergil here describes as spontaneously (*ipse*) drawn back to make room for Augustus.

36–40. Augustus is entreated not to accept a throne in the infernal world, notwithstanding the glowing pictures which the Greeks painted of Elysium, and Proserpine’s preference for the world below.

41, 42. *Ignaros vias*: if we believe Vergil to have found a special motive for writing his poem in the depressed state of Roman agriculture, there is doubtless an allusion to it here. O.—*Ingredere*, ‘assume the god;’ cf. *Ingredere*, ‘enter on thy destiny,’ addressed to Aeneas by Evander, Aen. 8. 513.

45, 46. The emphatic words *depresso*, *ingemere*, *attritus*, and *splendescere* imply that the ploughing must be thorough; *mihi* is an ethical dative. Lit. the lines mean: ‘let me then see (*mihi*) the bull begin to groan, the plough having been pressed deep into the soil, and the ploughshare begin to glisten when worn against the furrow.’ But to give the full meaning, the passage needs inversion: ‘just then (*tam tum*) I would fain see the plough sink deep into the soil till the ox groans again, and the share rubbed against the furrow till it glistens.’

47—50. The common practice was to plough in spring, summer, and autumn; but when the soil was strong, there was another ploughing at the end of autumn: *seges* means 'the land,' which, from this fourfold ploughing, would twice feel (*sensit*) the chills of autumn, and twice the heats (*solem*) of spring and summer.—*ruperunt*: C. says this perf. expresses instantaneous action, like the Greek aorist, and renders it 'burst at once.' But F. is probably right in treating it as a customary perf. and construing it 'are apt to burst,' another common meaning of the Greek aor. Cf. 287, below, '*melius se nocte dedere*,' 'generally succeed better at night.'—*Illius*, i.e. *segetis*.

50. *ferro* 'with the ploughshare:' *aequor* 'the surface,' i.e. of the soil.

51, 52. *varium caeli morem* 'the changeful temper of the sky,' i.e. the climate; *patrios—locorum*, 'the traditional culture and disposition of the ground.'

57. *mittit*: the indic. is used here instead of the subj., as in the parallel passage, *Aspice venturo laetantur ut omnia saeclo*! Ecl. 4. 52, because '*nonne vides ut*,' and '*aspice ut*' are in these cases mere rhetorical ways of making a direct statement, the natural vehicle of which is the indic. The two phrases = 'ecce.'

58, 59. *At* = 'while,' used in turning from one part of an enumeration to another: cf. notes on G. 2. 211, 246.—*nudi* 'stark,' picturing them as at work at the forge.—*Eliadum palmas equarum* 'the palms of the mares of Elis' for 'the mares which win palms at Elis,' C. But instead of following him and Keightley in attributing a tasteless use of Hypallage<sup>1</sup> to Vergil, we may follow Heyne and F. in construing *palmas*, 'the prizewinners,' *Eliadum equarum* 'among the mares that race at Elis.' A similar use of '*palma*' occurs in A. 5. 339, *tertia palma Diorea*, 'Diorea the winner of the third prize.' *Equarum* is a partitive gen.: cf. '*nullis hominum*,' G. 2. 10; '*silvarum aliae*,' 26.

60, 61. *Continuo*, 'from the first,' is connected with *quo tempore*, 'ever since.' For the connection of thought, see the Analysis in the text. In significant contrast with this passage, enforcing the connexion between the necessity of toil and the re-

<sup>1</sup> For some excellent remarks on 'Poetical Licenses,' see Ramsay's *Prosody*, p. 121.

striction of particular products to particular countries, is the description of the golden age, E. 4. 39, 41, as an epoch when all countries shall produce all things, and toil and work shall thereon cease.

64, 5. *pingue*, 'if it is rich:' opposed to 'non fecunda,' 67 below; *iacentis*—*aestas* 'let the clods lie exposed for the summer to bake them to dust with its mellow suns.' O.

67, 8. *sub ipsum Arcturum* 'about the rise of Arcturus,' early in September: *temui suspendere sulco*, 'to raise the earth lightly with a shallow furrow.'

70. *sterilem arenam* 'the meagre sandy soil,' the soil described in v. 67 as *non fecunda*.

71. *idem*, 'at the same time,' 'also:' as in Hor. Od. 2. 10. 22: 'sapienter idem—Contrahe vela.' The pronoun implies that the rules previously given do not exhaust the subject. See K. Lat. Gram. p. 284, 6. *Alternis* 'alternately,' 'every other season:' *cessare novales* 'lie fallow:' *tonsas* 'after reaping.'

73. *mutato sidere* 'under another star,' for wheat would not be sown at the same time of year as pulse; *laetum*—*legumen* 'the pulse that rejoices in its quivering pods,' a description of the bean.

75. *tristisque lupini* 'or the bitter lupine:' *que* is here disjunctive, as it often is in Verg. Cf. G. 2. 87, 312; 3. 121; Hor. Od. 3. 1. 43. Key, Lat. Gram. p. 389, shows that 'et' and 'atque' are often used disjunctively, as well as 'que:' thus in Liv. 21. 50—'fusasque et captas hostium naves accipere,' 'they received news that the enemy's ships had been put to flight or taken.' So also *τε* is used by Hom. Od. 2. 374—*πρὶν γ' ὄραν ἑνδεκάτῃ τε δωδεκάτῃ τε γίνεσθαι*, 'the eleventh or the twelfth day.' 'Et' is disjunctive G. 2. 496: 'atque,' ib. 351.

76. *silvam sonantem* 'the dense rustling growth:' 'silva' implies the luxuriance of the crop: cf. 152 below—'subit aspera silva,' 'a prickly growth steals into their place,' where the rank luxuriance of weeds is referred to.

77, 8. *seges* 'a crop:' *perfusa* 'steeped in.'

79—82. *alternis facilis labor*, 'the strain may be lightened by a rotation of crops:' 'labor' is similarly applied to the field in v. 150 below. *Arida* and *effetos* are emphatic epithets: 'only be not ashamed to satiate the soil when dry with rich manure, nor to



toss showers (*iactare* implies profuseness) of grimy ashes over the field when exhausted.'

83. The sense is this—'and the land, meanwhile, is far from being thankless, while left unploughed.'

84. By *steriles agros* Keight. understands 'stubble fields: 'fields from which the crops have been carried.

85. Note the representative metre of this line, whose quick dactylic flow echoes the lively crackling and rapid spread of the flames: just as, in v. 66 above, '*Fortes invertant tauri*,' the slow spondaic rhythm labours with the intensity of the oxen's toil. Pope, *Essay on Criticism*, draws from Verg. several illustrations of his maxim that 'The sound should seem an echo to the sense.' Prof. Conington, *Misc. Works*, vol. i. p. 24, has satisfactorily answered Dr. Johnson's<sup>1</sup> sneers at representative metre.

92, 3. *tenuis* 'subtle,' 'penetrating: ' *pluviae* is grammatically constructed with '*adurant*,' supplied from *adurat*, which however belongs to it in sense so far only as it contains the general notion of injuring. Cold is similarly said to burn, parch, or shrivel, by Ovid, *Met.* 14. 763, '*frigus adurat Poma*,' and by Tacitus, *A.* 13. 35, '*ambusti multorum artus vi frigoris*.'—*penetrabilis* is used actively again in *A.* 10. 481. See Munro's note on Lucret. 1. 11, where the active use of '*dissociabilis*' is quoted from Horace, of '*penetrabilis*' from Ovid, '*genitabilis*' from Lucretius, '*exitibilis*' from Cicero, Livy, Ovid, '*placabilis*' from Terence, '*illachrymabilis*' from Horace. To these we may add '*exsuperabilis*,' according to one interpretation, *G.* 3. 39.

96. *nequiquam* 'with an idle gaze,' as if unable or unwilling to help him.

97, 8. 'And he who, turning his plough, a second time breaks up crosswise the clods (*terga*) which he turned up, when first he cut the surface (*proscisso aequare*),' i.e. at the first ploughing.

100. *solstitia*: solstitium properly denotes either solstice: but, when used alone, it is restricted to the summer solstice. Cf. *Juv.* 4. 92: '*Sic multas hiemes atque octogesima vidit Solstitia*.'

102, 3. *nullo—jactat*. Either 'no tillage gives Mysia such cause for boasting' as a dry winter (*hiberno pulvere*): or 'Mysia

<sup>1</sup> *Lives of the Poets*, vol. iii. pp. 226, 7.

never glories so proudly in her tilling' as she does after a dry winter. In the former rendering, stress is laid on 'cultu.'

105, 6, 7. *Quid dicam* (sub. *de eo*) *qui: comminus inaequitur arva* 'grapples hand to hand with the soil'—a metaphor drawn from the practice of the Roman soldiery, who, after hurling the pilum, rushed in with their swords; *rui* 'levels,' see note on G. 2. 308. *male pinguis* probably = 'non pinguis' here, 'infertile'; i.e. it negatives 'pinguis' instead of intensifying it, as in 'male laxus calceus,' 'the shoe too loose,' Hor. Sat. 1. 3, 31.—*satis* = *segetibus*, 'on the springing corn:' *rivos sequentis* 'ductile rills.'

107, 8. *herbis* 'blades of corn:' not 'herbage,' which would not be growing in corn-fields: *clivosi tramitis* means lit. 'the channel (cut by the stream) in the hill side:' we may construe—'Look! he decoys the wave from the brow of the channelled slope.' *Ecce* converts the description into a picture.

111, 12. *Quid, qui* i.e. *quid dicam de eo qui*?—*gravidis aristis* 'by the weight of the ears of corn:' *tenera in herba* 'while yet the blade is tender.' •

113. *cum sata* 'as soon as the seedlings make the ridges level,' i.e. as soon as they grow to the height of the ridges between the furrows, so as to make the whole field appear level. F.

114. *bibula—arena* probably means 'drains from the soaking ground,' as Keight. takes it.

115, 16. *incertis mensibus* 'in the changeful months' of spring and autumn: *obducto limo* 'with a mantle of slime.'

118-122. C.'s version of these lines will give a clue to the construction: 'Do not think either, after all that the labour of man and beast has gone through in turning the soil over and over, that no harm is to be feared from the tormenting goose, the crane from the Strymon, or the bitter fibres of chicory; no injury from excess of shade.'

122. *per artem Movit agros* 'broke up the fields through human skill.'

127. *in medium quaerebant* 'they used to seek gain for the common stock:' *ipsa* 'of her own free will.'

129, 30, 1. *malum virus* 'deadly venom;' *foliis*: the ancients absurdly thought honey fell in the shape of dew, and was gathered

by the bees from leaves. Aristot. H. A. 5. 22. Hence the phrase 'aeri mellis caelestia dona.' G. 4. 1.—*moveri* 'to swell,' deponent.

133, 4. 'In order that practice might by slow degrees hammer out art after art on the anvil of thought:' *artunderet* is a metaphorical term: *sulcis* 'by delving the furrow.'

135, 7. *sensere* 'felt the weight of:' in *Pleiadas* the last syllable is lengthened by arsis with the less difficulty, because H is a semi-consonant: *claram Lycaonis Arcton* 'Lycaon's glittering child, the Bear,' is like 'Scyllam Nisi,' 'Scylla, Nisus' daughter, E. 6. 74. Callisto, Lycaon's daughter, being beloved by Jupiter, was changed into a bear by Juno, and made a constellation by Jupiter.

143. *ferrī rigor* 'stubborn iron' = *ferrum rigidum*, the abstract for the concrete term: an usage imitated by Milton in the substitution of such phrases as 'the virgin majesty of Eve,' 'the might of Gabriel,' for the more prosaic term 'the mighty Gabriel.'

144, 6. Heyne and Briant think v. 144 spurious. *Inprobus* denotes excess: 'relentless toil:' cf. 119 above, 'inprobus anser' 'the voracious goose.' The passage reminds one of Mr. Merivale's summary of the Georgics as the 'Glorification of Labour.'

148, 9. *glandes atque arbuta* are probably the subject of *defecerent*, *sacrae silvae* being genitives.—*Dodona*: see note on v. 8 above.

150. 'On corn, too, soon trouble fall:' 'labor' is similarly applied to things inanimate in v. 79 above; *ut* denotes tendency or result, 'so that.'

155. *Quod nisi* 'in fact, unless,' etc. The Relative is thus used in the beginning of Principal Sentences to show their logical connexion with something which has gone before. . . . 'Quod' is thus used (*now, but, in fact*) before Conjunctions, *si, nisi, etai, quoniam, ubi*, etc.: as 'Fit protinus hâc re auditâ ex castris Gallorum fuga: quod nisi crebris subsidiis ac totius diei labore milites fuissent defessi, omnes hostium copiae deleri potuissent,' 'on this intelligence the Gauls forsook their camp: in fact, if our troops had not been worn out by frequent skirmishes and a whole day's fatigue, the entire forces of the enemy might have been destroyed,' Cæs. B. G. vii. 88. K. Lat. Gram. p. 321, 6.—*herbam* 'weeds.'

155, 8. Lit. 'and unless you prune with hook the shade of the darkened land:' i.e. the shady boughs that darken the land.

158. *frustra* 'with unavailing envy.'

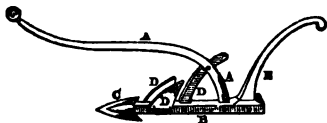
163. *tarda* used adverbially, like 'lenis crepitans Auster' A. 3. 70, for leniter, 'saxosus sonans' G. 4. 370, 'creber adspirans,' A. 5. 784. *Eleusinae matris*, i.e. Ceres, who is introduced, as Celeus, her first priest at Eleusis, is below, to give dignity to a common subject.

164. *iniquo pondere* 'of cruel weight,' Abl. of Quality, L. P. § 115.

165, 6. *Virga vilisque supellex* 'cheap twigwoven ware,' such as the articles mentioned in the next line 'arbutu hurdles and the mystic winnowing-fan of Iacchus,' carried in the Eleusinian processions in honour of Iacchus, identical with the common winnowing fan, and only mentioned to give an air of poetical dignity to an implement so commonplace.

168, 9. *digna gloria* 'the full honours,' i.e. honours worthy of your ambition. *Continuo in silvis in buris domatur* 'while young in the woods is trained into the shape of a ploughbeam.'

171-175. 'To the end of this (lit. to this at the end) a pole, eight feet in length, two earth-boards, and a sharebeam with a double spine, are fitted. The light linden-tree, too, is felled betimes for the yoke, and the lofty beech to serve as a handle, which is to turn the lowest part of the plough (*currus imos*) from behind.' The subjoined figure may give some idea of Vergil's plough: A A is the *temo*, 'pole:' B the *dentale*, 'sharebeam:' C the *vomis*, 'ploughshare:' D D the *aurae*, 'earthboards,' intended to throw off the mould raised by the share: E the *stiva*, 'handle.'



The plural *dentalia* is a poetical license for the sing. The *jugum*, 'yoke,' was a piece of wood, attached to the end of the pole, and falling on the necks of the oxen, which drew by means of it. Martyn reads 'Stivæ,' 'for the handle:' this clears the sense: but the reading has no MS. authority: and the received reading 'Stivaque,' may be defended as a Vergilian hendiadys, and construed as above. F., who, in his previous editions, read 'Stivæ,' has replaced 'Stivaque' in his fourth edition.

176. *Possum* 'I could:' verbs of power, duty, propriety, already expressing in themselves what is less forcibly implied in the subj. mood, are idiomatically used in the indic., e.g. *Possum persequi multa oblectamenta rerum rusticarum*, 'I could detail the many pleasures of country life,' Cic. *Orat. Maj.* 16. *Longum est mulorum persequi utilitates*, 'it would be tedious to detail the advantages of mules,' Cic. *N. D.* 2. 64. See K. Lat. Gram. p. 336, 2, a.

178. *cum primis* 'among your first operations.'

181. Quintilian, 8. 3, remarks on the effect produced by the monosyllabic termination of this line, which, he adds, was imitated by Hor. A. P. 139, '*nascetur ridiculus mus*.'

184. *cavis* i.e. *locis*, 'in cavities:' *plurima monstra* 'the myriad vermin:' *monstrum* is used of the gadfly, G. 3. 152, as of odious creatures generally, without reference to their size.

186. *senectæ*: a similar dative will be found A. 10, 94, '*Tum de-  
cuit metuisse tuis*' 'Then it was you should have feared for your race.'

188, 9. *plurima* belongs to *Induet*: 'when the woodland walnut clothes itself abundantly with blossoms.'—*Si superant fetus*, 'if the fruit is abundant:' i.e. if, as gardeners say, a great number of the blossoms set.

192. Take *pinguis* with *palea* 'rich only in chaff;' *foliorum* is opposed to *fetus*: 'if it is the luxuriance of the foliage that makes the shade abundant.'

194, 5. *prius* 'before using it:' *fetus* 'the produce.'

196, 7. 'And to make the seeds sodden quickly, however slow the fire:' lit. 'over a fire howsoever slow:' *properata* is nearly = *propere*, and must be taken with *maderent*.—*spectata* 'tested.'

198. *ni* etc. 'Unless human industry picked out every year by hand all those [seeds] of largest size.'

199, 200. 'It is thus that all earthly things are doomed (*fatis*) to speed from bad to worse, and to slide backwards and retrograde.' Wagner, *Quæst. Vergil.* xxx. 4, shows that the Historical or Absolute Infinitive is used by Vergil to denote what is habitual. See G. 4. 134; A. 422, 11. 820.

201, 2, 3. '*Retro sublapsus refertur*' is understood after *subigui*: and *atque*, according to C.'s punctuation and interpretation, has its usual copulative sense: lit. 'just as the boatman, who is with difficulty forcing his boat against the stream by rowing, [is hurried

backwards] if he chance to slacken his arms, *and* the current whirls him headlong down the descending stream.' This seems preferable to construing *atque* as = *statim*, though we have the authority of Aul. Gellius, 9. 29 for so doing.

204, 5, 6. The rising and setting of Arcturus, a star of the first magnitude in the sign Bootes v. 229 below, are attended with storms: the Kids rise April 25th and Sept. 27th-29th, and bring tempests: cf. A. 9. 668, 'pluvialibus Haedis.'—*Anguis*, near the North Pole: see v. 244.—*vectis*: as F. remarks, the perf. partic. pass. is often used, especially by poets,<sup>1</sup> in the sense of the pres. partic. pass., which does not exist in Latin: e.g. in such phrases as *tunsæ pectora palmis* A. 1. 481, *pectus percussa decorum* A. 4. 589, *magnis Circensibus actis*, 'during the celebration of the great games,' A. 8. 636, *tunsis frugibus* 'with the pounding of corn,' G. 3. 133, where an action continuing at the time is signified. *Vectis in patriam* may simply mean 'while sailing homewards;' the construction of course is—*Quam* [ii] *quibus Pontus et—temptantur, vectis in patriam ventosa per aequora.*

208. *dis* an old form of the gen., found in Sall. J. 21, 'die extremum erat:' cf. 'fide' for *fidei*, Hor. C. 3. 7, 4.—The autumnal equinox is meant.

209. 'And divides the globe equally for light and darkness.'

211. This line seems to mean 'down to the verge of impracticable winter's rains:' it cannot mean 'down to the last shower of impracticable winter,' as it would then contradict the clearly parallel precept to sow in dry weather, 'dum siccâ tellure licet,' v. 214 below. Keightley meets the difficulty by taking *extremum* as put by hypallage for *extremae*, and denoting winter as coming 'at the end of the year.' But this is harsh.

212, 13. *segetem* 'the future crop,' proleptic. C. debates, at great length, whether *tegere* is used gerundially, or as the subject of the clause: in other words, whether *Tempus tegere* = *tempus est tegendi*, or *tegere* [satio] *tempus* [tempestivum est]. The Infinitive is often used gerundially by the poets, as 'causa perire' for *causa pereundi*, Tibull.: 'vires pellere' for *vires ad pellendum*, 'accingar dicere' for *ad dicendum*, Verg. G. 3. 46. But, in this instance, as

<sup>1</sup> Rarely by prose writers, as in the passage quoted from Livy 30. 3.—'sperata victoria' = *victoria quae speratur*—by K. Lat. Gram. p. 496, 2.

K. Lat. Gram. p. 426, 3, shows, we have only an ordinary prose construction, exactly paralleled by Livy's phrase—'Tempus est majora conari,' 6. 18: and recurring below, v. 305.—*iamdudum incumbere aratris* 'and more than time to bend over your ploughs:' cf. 'iamdudum sumite poenas,' A. 2. 103, 'take the vengeance you should have taken long ago.'

215. *Medica* 'lucerne,' ἡ Μηδικὴ πόα, said to have been introduced into Greece during the invasion of Darius, Plin. 18, 16.

216, 7, 8. *milio* etc. 'millet asks our annual care;' lit. 'our annual care comes to millet:' *annua* distinguishes it from lucerne, which lasts ten years in the ground.—*auratis cornibus* alludes to the milk-white bulls with gilded horns which figured in the Roman triumphal processions; it must be taken descriptively—'the Bull with his golden horns'—not instrumentally with *aperit*.—*averso astro* 'with his retiring star,' or 'his star retiring' abl. abs. The old reading was *adverso astro*—'the Dog, falling back before the threatening star (the Bull), sets.' *Adverso* has less authority from MSS., but is otherwise the better reading, *averso* being repeated in *cedens*; *adverso* is F.'s reading, fourth edition: and that of all recent editors, except Ribbeck and Conington.

221, 2. *tibi* is an ethical dat. 'wait till you see (*tibi*) the daughters of Atlas (the Pleiades) set in the morning sky' (*Eone*). Pliny makes the Pleiades set about Nov. 11: Vergil follows Ptolemy in making the Crown of Ariadne set between Nov. 15 and Dec. 19. C. accounts for *stella* by supposing some one of the nine stars of the Crown to have been preeminently bright. See Class. Dict. *Ariadne*.

224, 5. *invita* 'reluctant' to admit the seed before the proper sowing-time. *Maiae*, one of the Pleiades.

228. *Pelusiaca* i.e. Egyptian: Egypt was famed for its lentils, as we find from Mart. 13, 9: 'Accipe Niliacam, Pelusia munera, lentem.'

229. *Bootes* sets achronycally from Oct. 29 to Nov. 2.

231, 2. *Idcirco* etc. 'to this end (i.e. to ensure the due succession of the seasons) the golden Sun regulates the year's circle, portioned out in fixed divisions, through the twelve constellations of the firmament' (*mundi*). *Orbis* is similarly used A. 5. 46, 'annuus orbis,' 'the yearly cycle,' i.e. the year. *Mundi* goes with

*astra*, like 'sidera mundi' Lucret. 2. 328: *duodena* is apparently a poetical variation of *duodecim*.

233. *caelum* 'we speak of the zones as divisions of the earth: Vergil as divisions of heaven, regarding it as of equal extent with, and parallel to, the earth.' Yonge.

237, 8, 9. *mortalibus aegris* a translation of Homer's *δελοῖσι βροτοῖσι*. The ancients supposed only the temperate zones to be habitable; *via secta*—*ordo* 'and a path is cut between these two zones, for the series of the signs to revolve in aslant the equator' (*obliquus*). *Per* in *per ambas* means 'between,' not 'through,' for the ecliptic, on each side of which the zodiac—'ordo signorum'—runs, traverses only the torrid zone, and does not enter either of the temperate zones. *Per* is similarly used in *per duas Arctos* 245 below: it is well explained by O.'s remark that 'what goes between two connected objects goes through the pair.'—For *obliquus* we might have expected *obliquum*: but the nom. is similarly attracted A. 1. 314, 'sese tulit obvia:' 439, 'infert se saeptus nebula.' The term *obliquus* is used, because the ecliptic cuts the equator obliquely, at an angle of  $23\frac{1}{2}$  degrees.

240, 1. Scythia and the Rhipaeon heights are put for the North: 'Libya's south winds' is a poetical expression for the South. *Mundus* 'the globe.'

242, 3. *Hic vertex* etc. 'the North Pole towers above our heads:' the Southern Pole is poetically described as discernible by the inhabitants of the infernal regions (which were supposed to be in the centre of the earth) beneath their feet.

244, 5, 6. *Hic* in the region of the North Pole. The Scorpion was represented as sweeping with his tail along the back of the Great Bear, while he almost enclosed in his folds the Little Bear. Hence he is said to 'shoot out' (*elabitur*) with the tortuous winding of a river 'around and between (*per*, see note on 238 above) the two Bears,' which are poetically described as 'dreading to dip in Ocean's stream,' because these constellations near the Polar star do not set to us. The line is almost a translation of Homer's (II. 18. 489) description of the Bear—

Οἷη δ' ἀμμορός ἐστι λοετρῶν Ὠκεανοῖο,

though it does not repeat the astronomical error into which Homer:



has fallen in the word *οἷη*. See Aristot. Post. c. 25. Sir G. C. Lewis' *Astronomy of the Ancients*, p. 58.

250. *Oriens* 'the rising Sun,' as in A. 5. 739. Vergil was ignorant whether Epicurus was right in supposing the Sun to perish every day: or whether, on the other hand, the Sun illuminated another hemisphere when he left our horizon. Lucret. 5. 650, mentions both alternatives.

252. *tempestates* 'changes of weather.'

255, 6. *armatas* 'well-rigged:': *tempestivam* 'in due season,' 'when its time is come.'

258. 'And the four distinct seasons between which the year is equally divided:' lit. 'and the year equally divided between the four distinct seasons.'

260, 1. *quae max forent properanda* 'which would have ere long to be hurried over:': *properare* is contrasted with *maturare*, 'to do at leisure,' 'in good time:': *datur* is impers. 'it is allowed.'

262, 3. *cavat arbore lintres* 'scoops troughs out of trees:': *arbore* is a material abl., for which see L. P., § 119. *acervis* probably 'sacks of corn,' or inpressit 'branded'—an aoristic perf.—must be explained as an instance of zeugma, for which see K. Lat. Gram. p. 267.

265. *Amerina*: Ameria in Umbria was famous for its willows.

269, 70. *Fas et jura* 'the laws of God and man.' *Religio* 'religious scruple,' as in Hor. Sat. 1. 9. 70, 'nulla mihi religio est.'

272, 3. *salubri* 'to cure them,' emphatic. For *balantum*, see note on G. 3. 457; for the abl. *urbe* v. 275, see L. P. § 121, c.

276, 7. *alio ordine* is opposed to 'uno ordine' A. 2. 102, 'si omnes uno ordine habetis Achivos' 'if you hold all Greeks alike.' The meaning is—'The Moon has ordained some days auspicious for work in one degree, some in another.' *Felicitis operum*, 'lucky in respect of work:': a poetic gen. like 'seri studiorum' 'late in your studies,' Hor.: infelix animi, Verg. A. 4. 529: fortunatus laborum, ll. 416. See L. P. p. 139 E. Vergil, as compared with Hesiod, is very cursory in his account of the lucky and unlucky days. Poetry with him was a greater point than accuracy: and he may have acted on Horace's rule—'quae desperes tractata nitescere posse, relinquas'—in curtailing his notice of the topic.

279. 'Generat' is used A. 8. 141; 'educat' A. 10. 518;

'edunt' E. 8. 45: contexts exactly like the present, where we might expect *creavit* for *creat*. F. remarks that Vergil has spoken as if the birth of Caeus and Iapetus recurred on the 5th of every month. These repeated instances of pres. for perf. in words relating to birth, warrant us in regarding this usage as an idiomatic expression of the present effect of a past act. See F. and Wagner on E. 8. 45.—*Typhoea* is probably a trisyllable, the two last vowels coalescing: cf. *Orphea* E. 6. 30.

281. *conati inponere Pelio Ossam*: C. remarks that the non-elision of 'i' and 'o,' and the shortening of the latter are in imitation of the Greek rhythm, and are appropriate here where the subject reminds us of Greek poetry. *Scilicet*, 'indeed:' referring here to what is well known.

284. That *Septima post decumam* means the 17th, and not 'the 7th next to the 10th,' is clear from Hesiod, Works, 805, from whom Vergil is borrowing here; *ponere vitem* 'for planting the vine.'

285. *prencos domitare* = *prendere et domitare*, 'to take in hand and break in.'

287. 'Many farming operations succeed far better in the cool of night.' See note on v. 49, on customary perfects.

289. *arida* i.e. meadows which cannot be irrigated. Voss.

290. *lentus* 'softening,' expressing the effect of the moisture on the grass rather than the nature of the moisture itself. C. Cf. the active sense of 'inriguus' G. 4. 32.

291. C. is probably right in taking *quidam* as = 'est qui' Hor. Ep. 2. 2. 182, and as implying that Verg. had some definite person in view. 'Quidam,' says K. Lat. Gram. p. 208, 'a certain one, as opposed to aliquis, implies that the subject is definitely known, though indefinitely described.'

293. *solata*: F. marks this as one of the many instances of the use of perf. deponent participles in a present sense, partly from metrical exigency. Cf. *operatus* 339 below: *imitata* G. 4. 72: *solatus* A. 708. F. thinks the usage arose from the employment of the perfect pass. participle in a present sense: see the note on v. 206 above.—'This domestic picture has the effect, which doubtless was one of the objects of the composition of the Georgics, of placing the life of a small country proprietor in an attractive light.' C.

295. *humorem*: the final syllable is hypermetrical, and is joined to the next line by synapheia, i.e. continuous scansion. Aul. Gellius says Vergil introduced hypermetres to please the admirers of Ennius, who had admitted them abundantly.

297, 8. *medio aestu* 'in midsummer's heat,' not 'in noontide heat,' the worst time for reaping. 'Frigoribus mediis' is similarly used for 'midwinter frosts' E. 10, 65.—*tostas*, 'parched,' is not to be joined with *medio aestu*.

299. *nudus* 'lightly clad,' that is, in a tunic, without a toga, the dress in which Cincinnatus was found ploughing when the messenger from the Senate arrived, Liv. 3. 26. The text is a literal translation of Hes. Works, 391, γυμνὸν ἀπείκειν, γυμνὸν δὲ βowerεῖν. Servius says some one in Vergil's lifetime hearing the words—'Nudus ara, sere nudus,' completed the verse thus: 'habebis frigora, febrem.'

300. *parto*, lit. 'what has been acquired,' i.e. 'the fruits of their toil.'

309, 10. *Balearis*: see Dict. Ant. 'funda;' *glaciem*—*trudunt* 'when the rivers drive the ice-blocks down.'

313. *Quae vigilanda viris*, lit. 'what must be watched against by men:' Anglicè, 'the dangers against which men must watch.' On the construction, see L. P. § 97.—*cum ruit imbriferum ver* 'when Spring pours down in showers.'

317. *fragili hordea culmo* 'the barley with its brittle stalk:' *fragili culmo* is the abl. of Quality; L. P. § 115.

319, 20. *expulsam eruerent* = eruerent et expellerent: the subj., following the relative *quae*, denotes an effect or tendency, not a mere fact: 'with a fury that tore up and whirled aloft' (*sublimem*) etc.—*ita turbine* etc. 'so fiercely would the hurricane (*hiemps*) drive the light straws and flying stubble before its darkening whirlwind.' Heyne and Martyn take *ita* as introducing a comparison between the hurricane which roots up the corn (*gravidam segetem*) and an ordinary gust which whirls about stubble. But the simile would be a very poor one; it would fall within the scope of the following remarks of Dr. Johnson: 'A poetical simile is the discovery of likeness between two actions in their general nature dissimilar, or of causes terminating by different operations in some resemblance of effect. But the mention of another like consequence from a like

cause, or of a like performance from a like agency, is not a simile, but an exemplification. It is not a simile to say that the Thames waters fields as the Danube waters fields' etc. Lives of the Poets, vol. 3, p. 69. Thomson, in his 'Seasons,' has imitated this passage, 'Autumn,' 311-343.

326. *cava flumina* 'the rivers in their hollow beds.' 'During the summer months in Italy, there is little or no water in the beds of most of the rivers, so that their channels may justly be called 'hollow,' as they resemble a road running between two high banks.' Keightley.

329. *quo motu* 'at that shock,' referring to the sense rather than the words of the preceding sentence.

330, 1. *fugere* and *stravit* indicate, like the Greek aorist, instantaneous effects: cf. *exiit*, G. 2. 81. 'In an instant the wild beasts fly.'

336, 7. *Frigida* owing to its distance from the Sun.—*orbis* 'circles,' to be taken with *caeli*. The farmer has to observe with which sign of the zodiac Saturn is in conjunction; when in Capricorn, says Servius, he brings rain: when in Scorpio, hail. *Cyllenius*: Mercury is mentioned, in contrast with Saturn, as nearest to the Sun: the epithet *Cyllenius* takes its rise from Mount Cyllene in Arcadia, Mercury's reputed birthplace.

338, 9. *amnua sacra* the Ambarvalia, described at length by Tibull. 2. 1.—*operatus* 'sacrificing,' as in Tibull. 2. 5, 95, *Tunc operata Deo pubes discumbet in herba*: see note on 293 above.—*refer* 'pay,' as a thing due.

340. 'Just at latest (*extremas*) winter's close, amid the clear skies of early (*iam*) spring.'

343. *tibi* an ethical dat. 'let all your rustic youth.'

345, 6. *felix* 'auspicious:' *chorus et socii* = chorus sociorum, Hendiadys.

349, 50. *tortâ quercu* 'with an oaken wreath.'—*det motus in-compositos* 'join in the artless dance:' the same phrase occurs in Livy 7. 2, *haud indecoros motus more Tusco dabant*.

353, 4. *menstrua* 'in her monthly course;' *quo signo*—*austril* lit. 'at what signal the south winds should fall:' Anglicè 'what should betoken the south winds' fall;' *quid saepe videntes*—*tenerent* lit. 'what the farmers, seeing repeatedly, should keep:' Anglicè

'what symptom, repeatedly observed, warns the farmer to keep.' Almost all Vergil's prognostics of wind are copied from Aratus, Dios. 177—200: as are also his signs of rain from the same poem, 201 seqq.

358, 60. *resonantia—misceri* 'the distant (*longe*) shores echo with confused murmurs.' For the moan of the woods as a sign of rain, cf. the beautiful simile A. 10. 97 seqq.—*male* 'scarcely.'

362. *marinae*, emphatic, opposed to *in sicco*: 'the coots, whose home is on the deep.'

366. *a tergo* 'in their rear,' 'behind them:': *tractus* 'trails.'

374. *vallibus imis* is the abl. of Place, and goes with *fugere*: 'the highflying cranes have sought refuge from it, as it rises, in the depths of the valleys.' C. thinks the perfis. *fugere, captavit*, etc. are used on account of *numquam obfuit*: otherwise they might be regarded as habitual perfects.

383. *Iam* 'again:': see note on G. 2. 57. *Circum* 'all round,' adverbial: not to be taken with *prata*, which is the object of *rimantur*.

387. *incassum* 'aimlessly:': 'revelling in the aimless rapture of the bath.'

389. 'This line is a remarkable instance of successful alliteration, the frequent repetition of *s* rendering quick pronunciation impossible, and thus making the words more evidently expressive of the slow gait of the crow. The spondee, too, predominates, and adds to the measured and staid character of the rhythm. We have taken some trouble to imitate the alliteration in the following translation, which, like its model, presents a large supply of the letter *s*:—

*And stalks in solitary state along the sapless sand.*—Bryce.

390. The stress falls on *nocturna*: 'Even at night, the maids, while plying their tasks.'

391. *testa ardente* 'in the blazing [earthen] lamp.' Aristoph. Wasps, 262, exactly agrees with Vergil as to this prognostic.

393. *ex imbri* 'after rain:': *ex* denotes succession, like the Greek *ἐκ*: *soles*, 'sunshine,' as in Ovid's pretty lines, Trist. 5. 8, 31:

Si numeres anno soles et nubila toto  
Invenies nitidum saepius isse diem.

—*serena* = *cælum serenum*: cf. the phrase '*caerula caeli*' originated by Lucret. vi. 96.

396, 7. *obnoxia* 'as if indebted to:' cf. G. 2. 438.—*tenuia*, a trisyllable, as in Lucret. 3. 383, pronounced *tenvia*. 'Poets sometimes harden *v-vocalis* into *v-consonans*: as *genva* for *genua* (A. 12. 905, we find '*genua labant*,' where *genua* scans as *genva*), *tenvia* for *tenuia*. Sometimes, too, they vocalise *v-consonans* before a vowel: as *silvæ* for *silvæ*. Similarly, they sometimes harden *i-vocalis* into *i-consonans*: as *âbiête*, *âriête*, *pâriête* G. 4. 297, for *abiête* etc. So Horace has *consil-ium* (= *consil-yum*), Vergil has *flûv-iorum* (= *flûv-yorum*), trisyllables.' K. Lat. Gram. p. 10.

399, 400. *solutos*, proleptic, = *ŏare solutos sîvai—meminere*, like the Homeric *μὴνῆσθαι*—'it does not occur to the uncleanly swine to toss bundles of straw to pieces (*solutos*) with their snouts.'

403. *Nequiquam* 'aimlessly.' Cf. Gray:

'From yonder ivy-mantled tower  
The moping owl does to the Moon complain.'

404. See Class. Dict. '*Nisus*.'

410. *liquidas* 'clear,' opposed to *raucas*: *presso gutture* lit. 'with narrowed throat,' i.e. in stifled tones.

415, 6. 'An allusion to the Pythagorean, Platonist, and Stoic spiritualism, which Vergil here rejects in favour of the Epicurean and Lucretian materialism. Here as elsewhere the subj. (*sit*) is used in the mention of a reason not accepted as the true one by the speaker: see Madvig, § 337. 6. *Divinitus* is distinguished from *fato*, as Verg. is apparently alluding to the language of different philosophies.' C.—'Not, if I may judge, that they have from Heaven wit like ours, or from Fate a deeper insight into nature.'

418. *Mutavere vias* 'have changed their course.'

419, 20. 'Condenses what just now was rarefied, and rarefies what was condensed.'—*species* 'phases,' a materialistic term.

427. Tennyson has almost rendered this text in his line:

'What time the mighty Moon was gathering light.'

428. Lit. 'if she encloses dusky air within her dim crescent: i.e. if her horns are dim, and the air between them dusky. The

signs given by the moon and the sun occupy 114 lines in the *Diosemeia* of Aratus, and only 37 in Verg., whose object was poetical rather than didactic, his aim being to impart pleasure rather than to give information.

431. *vento* is probably an abl. of circumstance: cf. Cic. de Div. 2. 27, ut in tectoriis videmus Austro, 'when the south wind blows: ' *vento* will then mean 'when wind is about,' 'amid windy skies.'

436. *servati* 'safely landed,' not 'preserved,' which would imply their having met with a storm. Cf. A. 3. 404, Et positus aris iam vota in litore solves.

437. This verse is scanned thus:

Glaucō | ēt Pānō | péāē ēt | Inō | ō Mēli | cērtāē.

It is taken almost verbally from the following line of Parthenius:

Γλαύκη καὶ Νηρηΐ καὶ Ἰνώφ Μελιέρη.

C. says its peculiarity is that the last syllable in 'Glaucō' is left open in the thesis, a license not found elsewhere in Verg. His remark should have been limited to ō long: ō short we have 'left open' G. 1. 281, 'Peliō Ossam.' Wagner conjectures *Glaucōque*.

440. 'Both those which he ever brings at morn, and those which [he brings] when the stars rise,' i.e. at sunset. C. thinks *refert* denotes recurrence.

442. *Conditus*: *condo* is naturally constructed here, as in v. 438, as a verb of motion, since it means strictly not 'to hide,' but 'to throw together' or 'into' (comp. *conjicio*, *contorqueo*). C.—*medio refugerit orbe* 'when he shrinks in the centre of his disc,' so as to present a concave appearance.

445. *Sub lucem* 'at daybreak.'

450. 1. *Hoc* 'this warning; ' *nam*: after *nam* understand 'tūm'—'for just then,' i.e. at evening.

454. *maculae* refers to *caeruleus*, for the line is a translation of Aratus, Dios. 104, εἰ γὰρ μὲν ἀμφοτέρων ἀμυδὺς κερχωσμένος εἴη.

456. Quintilian I. 5 mentions this use of 'non' for 'ne' as a solecism.

461. *serenas nubes* 'rainless clouds.'

464; 5. *caecos tumultus* 'hidden alarms of war: ' *tumultus*, says C., is here used in its political sense.—*fraudem* 'treason.'

466. An eclipse of the sun occurred in November, A.U.C. 710, the year of Caesar's murder. See Ovid, M. 15. 789, for a similar account of the portents observed on the occasion: and Lucan, l. 522 foll. for an imitation of this passage.

469. *Quamquam*: the connexion of thought is this: 'though at that epoch it was not the sun alone, but all nature that gave notes of warning.' Cf. Shaksp. Jul. Caesar, l. 3.—*tellus*: earthquakes are referred to: cf. 4. 475, 79.

470. 'Ill-omened dogs and birds foreboding ill.' C. thinks *importunae* virtually synonymous with *obscenae*.

474. Cf. Shaksp. Jul. Caesar, 2. 2, 'The noise of battle hurtles in the air:' and Ovid, M. 15. 783,

'Arma ferunt nigras inter crepitantia nubes,  
Terribilisque tubas auditaque cornua caelo  
Praemonuisse nefas.'

476. See Livy, 5. 32, Juv. 11. 111. C. quotes the famous *Μεγαβαίνωμεν ἐν τειύθειν*, the voice heard issuing from the Temple just before the taking of Jerusalem.—*volgo* 'by many.'

477. *modis—miris* lit. 'spectres pale in wondrous wise,' i.e. spectres of unearthly paleness.

479. *sistunt* is intransitive: the phenomenon is of course connected with the next mentioned portent—the earthquakes.

480. *templis* abl. of place: *ebur* and *aera* are ivory and bronze statues, the material being put for the object. So *ebur* is put for an ivory pipe, G. 2. 193: *spirantia aera*, 'breathing statues,' A. 6. 848. Similarly Ovid says, *Mille locis lacrymavit ebur*, M. 15. 792. C.

482. *Fluviorum*, see note on 397 above.

484. *Tristibus* 'ill-omened:' so in Juv. 2. 389, *tristibus medicis*, Anglicè, 'when the doctors shake their heads.'

486. *altas* 'steepbuilt,' if taken with *urbes*: if taken with *resonare*, 'to echo loud.'

487. *sereno* is emphatic: the phenomenon of thunder 'in a cloudless sky' converted Horace, Od. 1. 34, 5.

489. *Ergo*: the poet represents Caesar's assassination as leading to divine retribution on Rome—retribution foreshadowed by these portents; *paribus telis* 'sister weapons,' Romans being arrayed against Romans.



490. C. remarks—'It is not necessary to suppose that Verg. actually confounded the site of the two battles of Pharsalia and Philippi, as "iterum" may well go with "concurrere," the sense being "the issue of all was a second civil war." But in the next lines he dwells on the fact that both were fought in the north of Greece with something less than geographical accuracy, extending Emathia, which was a name of Paeonia, afterwards of Macedonia, so as to cover Thessaly.'

491. *Nec—superis* 'nor did it seem cruel to the gods.' Horace uses a similar phrase—'Cui pulchrum fuit in medios dormire dies,' 'who thought it a fine thing to slumber till noon.' Ep. 1. 2, 30.

493. *Scilicet—veniet* 'yes, and the time will come.' Addison, Pref. to Dryden's Translation, remarks upon the skill with which the reader's mind is recalled to the real subject of the poem by this allusion to the 'agricola.' In vv. 506, 7, 8, a similar touch revives the subject of the Georgics.

497. *Grandia*, says C., refers to the notion of perpetual degeneration. Cf. Juv. 15. 69,

'Nam genus hoc vivo jam decrescebat Homero;  
Terra malos homines nunc educat atque pusillos.'

And Hor. Od. 3. 6, 45.

498. F. shows from the parallel passage in Ovid, M. 15. 861, that the *Di patrii* are not the same as the *Indigetes*: the former include the Lares and Penates and Vesta, the latter Aeneas, Ianus, Romulus, Picus, Faunus, Evander, and other deified heroes. *Di patrii*, *Indigetes* may be construed 'Gods of our country, Heroes sprung from our soil!' Comp. Horace's invocation Od. 1. 2.

500. *saltem* as the Gods had snatched away J. Caesar.—*iuvenem*: Augustus is similarly described by Hor. Od. 1. 2, 41.—*everso succurrere saeclo* may answer to the modern English phrase 'to rescue society from ruin.'

502. *Laomedontae*: Verg., in the strain of antiquarian superstition affected by Horace, Od. 3. 3, 21, ascribes the calamities of the Roman civil wars to the perjury of Laomedon in defrauding Neptune and Apollo of their stipulated reward for building a wall round Troy, and in cheating Hercules of the pay promised him for releasing Hesione.

503. 4. *Iam pridem—invidet* 'has long since been grudging.' 'The present tense,' says Madvig, L. G. § 334, 'is often used of that which has endured for some time, and still continues, especially with *jam diu* and *jam dudum*, as *Jam diu ignoro, quid agas*, "I have long been ignorant, what you are about," Cic. ad Fam. 7, 9.'

505. *Quippe—nefas* '[triumphs] among a race where right and wrong are confounded:' *quippe* assigns the reason why heaven grudges Caesar to so thankless a sphere: *ubi*=apud quos, scil. homines, as in Sall. Jug. 14, 22: *Caes. B. G. 2, 5*. Cf. the use of 'hinc' below, G. 4. 449.

507. *abductis* 'swept off' to serve as soldiers.

509. *Euphrates*: alluding to the expedition of Antonius against the Parthians A.U.C. 718. See Merivale, R. Emp. 3. 279 foll.—*Germania*, referring to the insurrection in this country and in Gaul, suppressed by Agrippa, A.U.C. 716. F.

510. *ruptis inter se legibus* 'breaking the laws that bound them together.'

512. *carceribus*: see Dict. Antiq. 'Circus.'

513. *addunt in spatia* probably means 'throw themselves upon the course:' *addunt* being used intransitively.

## GEORGIC II.

1. *sidera caeli* refers to G. 1. vv. 204–258 chiefly: after *hactenus* sub. *cecini*.

2, 3. *silvestria tecum virgulta* 'the young forest trees as united with thee'—these trees being introduced principally as supporters of the vine.

5, 6. *tibi* 'in thy honour,' the pronoun expressing Nature's gratitude to Bacchus.—*plenis labris* 'in the brimming vats.'

8. *cothurnis*: Bacchus was represented as clad in hunting buskins.

9. C. admits that *natura* in v. 20 means strictly 'nature:' and as that passage refers to this line, we may here construe—'Nature varies in her mode of producing trees.' C. translates thus—'the law of the production of trees is various.'

10. *nullis hominum*: a similar partitive gen. occurs in Tac. Germ. 43, 'nullo hominum sustinente.'

14, 5. *posito de semine* 'from chance-dropped seed.'—in *nemorum maxuma* the gen. is partitive, 'the monarch (*maxuma arbor*) of the groves:' *Iovi*, like *tibi*, v. 5, is a dat. of Advantage, L. P. § 107, 'in honour of Jove.'

16. *quercus* the oaks of Dodona, where, says O., the oracles were drawn either from the murmuring of the foliage or from the notes of the pigeons.

17, 8, 9. 'With other trees, cherries for instance, and elms, a dense undergrowth [of suckers] sprouts from the parent root; nay, the bay-tree of Parnassus rears itself, a tiny plant, beneath its mother's giant shade.'

20. *primum* 'in the first instance'—before man had tried experiments. O.—*his* 'by these modes' of propagation.

22, 3. *alii* i.e. *modi*: *via* 'by practice:' *usus* 'experience:' *ipse* 'alone:' i.e. without the example of nature: *plantas* 'suckers.'

24, 5. *hic—arvo* 'another man buries stocks in the ground:' i.e. propagates by sets: the next line probably means that these stocks (*stirpes*) are either in the form of *quadrifidae sudes* 'truncheons cleft in four' at the bottom, to form a root, or of *acuto robore valli* 'saplings with the wood sharpened to a point.'

26. *silvarum aliae* 'other trees in the woods,' partitive gen. like '*nemorum maxuma*,' v. 15.—*pressos propaginis arcus* 'the depressed arches of the layer:' *viva—terra* 'slips that share their life and spring from their own soil:' *viva*, because the slips are not separated from the parent trunk.

28, 9. *sumum cacumen* 'the topmost shoot:' Verg. is speaking of cuttings: *terrae referens* 'restoring it to its native mould.'

30, 1. 'Nay, even when the stem has been lopped off, the olive's root sprouts from the sapless wood.' Pliny, 16. 43, says that olive wood, wrought and made into hinges for doors, has been known to sprout when left some time without being moved.—*siccò ligno* is the dry wood of the stem, *caudex*, which has been separated from its root.

32. *inpune* i.e. without damage to either tree: 'harmlessly.'

33. *insita* 'engrafted.'

35. *proprios generatim cultus* 'the culture suitable to each kind of tree.'

38, 9. *Ismara conserere* 'to plant all Ismarus,' or 'to plant Ismarus all over.'—*decurre* 'pursue,' 'traverse,' a nautical metaphor: cf. A. 5. 212, '*pelago decurrit aperto*'; Catull. 62, 6, '*vada salsa cita decurrere puppi*'.—*laborem* 'the toilsome voyage,' a cognate or contained acc., like '*currit iter tutum*' A. 5. 862: '*ire viam*' G. 3. 77. See K. Lat. Gram. p. 373, 2.

41, 2. *pelago patenti* 'over' or 'on the broad sea.'—*cuncta* 'all details,' 'the whole subject.'

44. *primi—oram* 'coast along the margin of the nearest shore.'

45, 6. *In manibus* 'close at hand': *exorsa* = *exordia*.

49. *Quippe—subest* 'for there is a productive power latent in the soil.' *Tamen* refers to *infecunda*: 'yet [unfruitful as they are], should any one engraft them [with cuttings from other trees], or transplant (*mutata*) and consign them to trenches of well-broken (*subactis*) mould, they will be found to have divested themselves of their wild nature.'

52, 3. *artis* 'training,' 'lessons': *sterilis—inis* 'the barren sucker, which grows up from the root below.'

54. *vacuos—agros* 'if it be planted out in fields that give it room to grow' (*vacuos*).

55, 6. *Nunc* 'as it now is,' i.e. growing under the shade of the parent tree.—*uruntque fereniem* 'and pinch it as it strives to bear.'

57. *Iam* 'again,' as in G. 1. 383. *Iam* is used to mark a transition from one point of a subject to another: e.g. Cic. p. leg. Man. 14, 42: *Iam quantum dicendi gravitate valeat, vos saepe cognostis*, 'then, again, how impressive he is as a speaker, you yourselves have often witnessed.'—*seminibus iactis* 'from chance-dropped seeds.'

61, 2. *Scilicet* is explanatory, 'the truth is;': *cogendae in sulcum* 'must be drilled into trenches': '*multa mercede*' 'at a heavy cost of toil.'

63—9. *truncis* 'truncheons' abl. of instrument: *propagine* 'layers,' as above: *Respondent*, used absolutely; for the meaning, cf. '*votis respondet agricolae*' G. 1. 47: *solido de robore* 'from sets of the solid wood': *plantis* 'suckers,' abl. of origin, L. P. § 123:

*Herculeae coronae*, an attributive genitive, like Juvenal's 'gratum litus amoeni secessus,' 3. 4. We may construe *Herculeae—coronae*, 'the umbrageous tree that forms the wreath of Hercules,' or, with C., 'the tree whose shade crowns the brows of Hercules.' The poplar, '*Alcidae gratissima*' E. 7. 61, was brought by Hercules from Acheron. *Nascitur* i.e. plantis, the repetition of the verb being designed to remind us of the rest of the expression of which it formed a part in v. 65.

69, 70. *Inseritur fetu nucis* 'is grafted with the walnut's offspring;' *horrida*: Servius calls this a versus dactylicus, a term he applies to a hexameter where the sixth foot is a dactyl. Of. A. 6. 33, where 'omnia' closes the line. It is hardly a case of hypermeter, like G. 1. 295, the superfluous syllable not being preceded by a long syllable.—*sterilis* 'unfruitful in themselves.'

71, 2. *fagus* must be the nom. plur. of the fourth declension, unless the second syllable is lengthened by cæsura; the words *incanuit albo flore* belong to both clauses: 'beeches oft whiten (habitual perf.) with the chestnut's snowy blossom' etc.

73, 4. *simplex* = unus; 'nor is the process of grafting and of budding one and the same;' *Nam* is simply introductory, like the Greek γάρ; he first describes budding: *gemmae* 'the buds.'

75, 6. *tunicas* 'the coats' of the bark: *angustus—sinus* 'a narrow slit is made in the knot so formed' (*ipso*).

78—80. In the other case (*rursus*), that of grafting, an incision is made in the stem where there are no knots, and a path is cleft by wedges deep (*alte*) into the heart of the trunk, and then slips that will bear fruit (*feraces*) are introduced. Horace, Ep. 1. 2, 17, similarly uses 'rursus' in the sense of 'on the other hand.'—'*Exiit*' is an instantaneous perf.

83. *genus haud unum* lit. 'there is not one kind only,' i.e. there are varieties of kind.

85. *unam in faciem* 'after one type:' cf. A. 10. 637, *In faciem Aeneae* 'in the likeness of Aeneas.' See note on v. 401 below.

87, 8. *Pomaque* 'or apples,' i.e. apples are of various kinds, like other trees; *que* is disjunctive: see note on G. 1. 75; *nec surculus—volem* lit. 'nor have Crustumian and Syrian pears and the heavy volema the same cuttings'—a poetical variety of expression, implying that pears may be, not that they must be, propa-

gated by cuttings. *Crustumis* from Crustumium, at the confluence of the Allia and Tiber.

91. *Mareotides*: the term is derived from lake Mareotis, near Alexandria. Cf. Hor. Od. 1. 37. 14 'Mentemque lymphatam Mareotico.'

93, 4. *passo* 'for raisin wine:' *Pythia*, *Lageos*, Greek terms, whose precise meaning is unknown: *olim* 'some day.'

97. *Aminaeae*: the Aminaeae vine grew in various parts of Italy, but where the Aminaeans lived is disputed.—*Tmolus*, sub. *olus*, the wine of Mount Tmolus: *rex ipse Phanaeus* 'even the kingly juice of Phanae,' meaning Chian wine, Phanae being a promontory of that island, which was famous for its wine. The term 'rex' may remind us of the French designation of the vineyards of Latour, Lafite, and Margaux as 'the three kings of Bordeaux.'—*quibus adsurgit* 'in whose honour it rises,' i.e. to whom it pays homage. Cf. E. 6. 66.

99, 100. 'The lesser Argitis, with which none will be found to vie, either in its rich flow of juice, or the number of years it lasts.' *Argitis* is supposed to be derived from *ἀργός*, and to denote the colour of the grape.

101, 2. *Dis—secundis*: among the Romans of Vergil's time, drinking only began with the second course, when it was commenced by a libation (A. 1. 723), which explains the word *Dis*. Cf. Hor. Od. 4. 5. 32, et alteris Te mensis adhibet deum.—*Bumaste* from βούμστος, sc. ἀμπελος, lit. a large-breasted vine, i.e. a vine with large clusters. βούς and ἵππος have an intensifying force as compound words, e.g. βουλιμία, 'excessive hunger': βούπαις, 'a great fat boy,' 'a bullcalf.'

104. *neque enim* 'nor indeed': 'enim,' says Prof. Key, Lat. Gram. § 1449, 'retains at times what was probably its earlier signification, *indeed*, as in enimvero *indeed*, *indeed*, neque enim *nor indeed*, atenim *and indeed*, sed enim *but indeed*.' See note on v. 509 below.

105, 6. If we compare Catull. 7. 3, 'Quam magnus numerus Libyssae arenae Lacerpiciferis jacet Cyrenis,' and the oracle in Herod. 1. 47, οἰδᾷ τ' ἰγὼ Ψάμμου τ' ἀριθμὸν καὶ μέτρα θαλάσσης, it seems more probable that *aequoris* here refers to the *desert* than to the *sea*.

114. *extremis—orbem* 'the regions of the globe tamed by tillers most remote from us:' i.e. go as far as you like, to the eastern Arabs or the northern Geloni; you will find different countries have different trees.

116. *Divisae arboribus patriae* 'separate fatherlands are allotted to trees.' Cf. the phrases *praedam militibus dividere* Sall. J. 91, 6: *tabellas toti Italiae dividere*, Cic. Sull. 15.

120, 1. *lana* called by Herod. *εἰριον ἀπὸ ξύλου*, i.e. cotton, the product of the cotton plant.—*vellera tenuia* (see note on G. 1. 397) 'silken fleeces.' 'It was the general belief in Vergil's time that the silk which was brought to Europe from the East grew on the leaves of trees in the country of the Seres, a people whose abode was supposed to lie between India and Scythia.' Keight. 'Silk-worms were not known in the Roman Empire till the time of Justinian.' C.

123. The words *Extremi sinus orbis* 'that nook at the edge of the globe,' explain the term *Oceano propior*, which seems to imply Vergil's acceptance of the Homeric notion of the ocean as a great stream encircling the outer edge of the globe. So Catull. 62, 30: '*Oceanusque mari totum qui amplectitur orbem.*'—*aera summum arboris* 'the treetop's airy height.'—As regards *sinus*, cf. Hor. Epod. 1. 13 '*Vel occidentis usque ad ultimum sinum.*'

126. *tristis* 'bitter:' *tardum* 'lingering.'

127. *malī* 'the citron:' *praesentius* 'more efficacious,' lit. closer at hand.

129. *Miscuērunt* seems to be used like *fuērunt*, *tulērunt*, *stetērunt*, *dedērunt*, though it is also possible there may be a synizesis of the second and third syllables, *miscuērunt*. C.

133. *erat* for *esset*. The indic. is frequently used for the subj. for the sake of liveliness, to show how near the thing was to happening. Thus Hor. Od. 2. 17. 27 '*Me truncus illapsus cerebro sustulerat, nisi Faunus ictum dextra levāset.*' Ovid. Am. 1. 6, 34 '*Solus eram si non saevus adesset Amor.*'

134, 5. *labentia* 'fall off:' pres. partic. for finite verb, like '*ardentes oculi*' G. 3. 505. The phrase describes an evergreen.—*ad prima* = apprime, 'in the highest degree:' *fovent*, *θεραπεύουσι*, 'purify:' *animas* 'their breath:' *anhelis* 'asthmatic.'

136. 'This celebrated burst of patriotism,' says C., 'seems to

be Vergil's own.' The 22nd elegy of Propertius, Bk. IV., is apparently a direct imitation of this digression.—*silvae* 'the citron-groves.'

139. *Panchaia* the happy isle of Euhemerus, here put for Arabia, near which his fancy placed it. *C. que* is disjunctive: see note on G. 1. 75. The term 'incense-laden sands' alludes to the frankincense tree.

140, 1, 2. *ignem*: see Class. Dict. *Jason*.—F. takes *satis dentibus* as datives 'commodi' and as equivalent to 'serendis dentibus' 'for the sowing of the monstrous Hydra's teeth;' if they are taken as abl. abs., the construction involves an ὑπερὸν πρότερον.—*seges* of course belongs to *virum*, the allusion being to the 'crop of armed men' who sprang up after Jason had sown the Hydra's teeth.

143, 4. *Massicus*: cf. Hor. Od. 2. 7. 21 'Oblivioso levius Massico Ciboria exple.' Mons Massicus was the name of a range of hills in Campania.—*Oleae*: see note on G. 1. 4.

146-9. *Clitumne*: see Byron, Childe Harold, iv. 66.—On the white bulls which preceded the triumphal car in Roman triumphs, see Dict. Ant. 'Triumphus.'

152. *Semina* 'the brood:' *legentis* 'the gatherers,' used as a subst., like *serentis* G. 1. 193 'sowers,' *volantes* 'birds,' *amantes* 'lovers,' *medentes* 'physicians,' *nocentes* 'criminals,' *balantes* 'sheep,' *salutantes* 'morning callers' etc.

153, 4. 'Nor with so vast a sweep does he wind himself into a coil.'

155. *operum laborem* 'laborious public works.'

156. *congesta manu* 'piled by man's hand:' *manu* here implies labour: G. 3. 32, violence: 3. 395, care.

158. An amplification of 'mare superum,' the Adriatic, and 'inferum,' the Tuscan Sea.

161-5. The Lucrine lake was divided from the sea by a mound and a causeway; just beyond it, and further from the sea, lay the lake of Avernus. Agrippa united the two lakes, making thereby a double haven, which he styled the Julian harbour (*Iulia unda*) in honour of Augustus. He also faced the mound which separated the Lucrine lake from the sea with masonry (*Lucrino addita claustra*, 'the barriers set against the Lucrine lake'), piercing it with a channel for the admission of vessels, A.U.C.



717. This explains the description of the sea 'chafing' (*indignatum*) against the outer barrier, and of the Julian wave echoing afar with the roar of 'the baffled sea' (*ponto refuso*), and of the Tuscan tide streaming into the channels of Avernus.

165, 6. *argenti rivos* 'currents of silver,' i.e. stream-like threads. Pliny, N. H. 33. 4, speaks of Italy as abounding in metals. The Senate however at one time interdicted the working of the mines. —*plurima* 'profusely.'

167, 8. *pubem Sabellam* 'the Samnite youth.' —*malo* 'hardship.'

169. All these heroes saved Rome in extreme peril, the Decii from the Latins, Marius from the Cimbri, Camillus from the Gauls, the Scipios from Carthage; and so Augustus saves her from her enemies in the East. C.

171. Vergil refers to the triumphal progress made by Augustus through Syria, Palestine, and Asia Minor, shortly after the battle of Actium. Cf. A. 8. 685–728.

173. *Saturnia*: see A. 8. 318–325.

174, 5, 6. *tibi—ingredior* 'in thy honour I essay the theme of the glory and the skill of olden days:' by *artis* agricultural skill is here meant. —*Ascræum* Hesiodic, from Ascra, Hesiod's birth-place. Cf. E. 6, 70.

178, 9. *rebus natura ferendis* 'its natural aptitude for bearing plants:' *Difficiles* 'churlish:' *maligni* 'ungenial.'

180, 1. *Tenuis*: see note on G. I. 397. *Palladia silva* 'Minerva's favourite grove.'

182, 3. The abundant (*plurimus*) growth of the wild olive in the same line of country (*tractu eodem*) shows (*indicio est*) that the soil suits the cultivated olive.

185. C. regards *ubere* as merely a metaphor from the breast as a source of nourishment. He translates the line 'a plain with abundant herbage and a teeming bosom.'

187. This sentence gives the reason for the moisture of the land—'for streams trickle into it from the tops of the rocks.'

188. *Felicem* 'fertilising:' *editus Austro* 'rising towards the south.'

190. *olim* 'one day:' *multo fluentis Baccho* 'streaming with floods of Bacchic juice.'

192, 3, 4. *pateris et auro* 'golden goblets,' Hendiadys: *ebur*

'his ivory pipe,' the material being put for the object, as in Propert. 5. 6. 8.—*reddimus* 'we offer up'—a technical term, says Servius, for laying the entrails on the altar.

195, 6. *sin studium magis*, sub. *est*, 'But if it is your ambition rather to' etc.: *armenta* 'herds,' including horses and oxen: *vitulos* probably refers to the breeding: *ovium fetum* i.e. 'lambs': *urentis* 'that kill': *culta* 'the young plants.'

197, 8. *saturi* 'rich': *longinqua*, sub. *prata*, 'the distant meads.' *infelix*: cf. E. 27—29.

199. *herboso* 'sedge-grown': the Mincius is described as a slow river, overgrown with reeds, G. 3. 15.

200. *deerunt* a dissyllable, like *dēesse* in Lucret. 1. 43.

203, 4. *ferē* goes with *optuma*, 'is generally the best for corn-crops': *presso*—*vomere* 'which shows its richness when the plough-share is driven into it.'—*putre* 'crumbling,' 'friable': *namque*—*arando*, i.e. for this is the quality we try to realise by ploughing.

206. *tardis iuvencis* 'with heavy-laden bullocks,' abl. of manner: L. P. § 113.

207, 8. *iratus* at the wood cumbering the ground: *deverit* 'has carted away': *ignava* 'that have lain idle,' i.e. unproductive, the reason of the ploughman's anger.

211. 'While the rude plain brightens up under the plough-share's dint.' *At* marks the transition to the other side of the picture: see note on G. 1. 58. In Greek *illae* would be *ai mén*, *at ó ói*. *Enituit*: it is remarkable that the termination *it* of the perf. indicative is rarely long in Ennius, though generally long in Plautus; originally it was undoubtedly long. The long scansion was taken up by Ovid in the case of words compounded with *eo*, e.g. *subiit*, which is also lengthened by Verg. A. 8. 363. Mr. Nettleship's Excursus, vol. iii., Conington's Vergil.

212. *Nam* explains why Verg. recommends a dark soil as the best for corn-crops etc.; viz. because gravel, sandstone, and chalk are unsuitable for crops.

214, 5. *tophus scaber* 'the scurfy sandstone': *negant* etc. 'tell you plainly that no other soils' etc. Verg. means that a soil of sandstone or marl is haunted by snakes, and fit for nothing else.

216. *curvas*, a significant epithet, as the windings of the lair impede the entrance of hostile animals.

217. *fumos volucris* 'curling,' 'fleeting vapours.'

220. *scabie* 'with scurf;' 221, a poetical expression, meaning—'land like this will yield you luxuriant vines to twine round your elms:' see note on G. 1. 2.

223. *facilem*, metaphorical, 'well disposed.'

225. Aul. Gellius 7. 20 says that Verg. first wrote 'Nola jugo,' changing it into 'Ora jugo' because the people of Nola would not allow him 'ducere aquam in propinquum rus,' to divert a channel from a stream to water his land.—*non aequus* because it inundated Acerrae.

227. *Rara sit* 'whether it is loose,' *sub. utrum: supra morem* 'unusually,' 'above the average.'

230, 1. *Ante—oculis* 'you should first look out and fix upon a spot'—the reason for the selection being that it must be on solid ground, *in solido*, as the experiment could not be tried if the ground was hollow.

232. *pedibus summas aequabis arenas* lit. 'with your feet you will level the topmost surface:' Anglicè, 'you will stamp the surface level.'

234, 5. *Uber* is a laudatory synonym for 'solum.' C.—*acrobibus* —*repletis* 'if the mould runs over when the pit is filled:' *superabit* = *supererit*: cf. E. 9. 27 *superet modo Mantua nobis*, 'if only Mantua remains to us:' *acrobibus* is a poetical plural, and a synonym for *puteus*.

236. *crassa terga* 'stiff ridges.'

237. *validis* is emphatic: 'let the oxen wherewith you break up the ground be strong.'

240. *genus* 'its lineage:' *Tale dabit specimen* 'it will yield the following test:' *episso vimine qualos* 'baskets of close-plaited osier,' a material abl., L. P. § 119.

243, 4, 5. 'Hither let this sorry mould, together with fresh water from the spring, [be brought and] trampled down till the strainer is full' (*ad plenum*). *Huc calcentur* is a pregnant phrase for 'huc ingerantur et calcentur:' *malus* is used hypothetically, in advance of the result of the experiment; *scilicet* 'as you will see.'

246. *At—manifestus* 'then the taste will clearly tell its tale:' *at* marks the transition from the last stage of the experiment to its issue.

248, 9. *denique* 'to be brief:' *fatiscit* 'crumbles.'

250. *habendo* 'in handling,' or 'in being handled.' K. Lat. Gram. p. 335, First Edition, quotes Dr. A. F. Pott's opinion that the Gerund cannot be assigned exclusively either to the Active or the Passive voice, but that 'it belongs to both, according to the difference of its position.' In the following passages, its active or passive force fluctuates: G. 3. 454 *tegendo*, 'by concealment,' or 'by being concealed:' 206 *ante domandum* 'before training,' or 'being trained:' 215, *videndo* 'by being seen:' *habendo* Lucret. 1. 313 'by wearing,' or 'by being worn.'

251, 2, 3. *majores* 'taller than usual,' i.e. rank grass: *ipseaque* —*laetior* 'and is of itself (i.e. without manure) more luxuriant than need be:' *ah—illa* 'may I never find it too prolific!' *mihi* implies personal concern, as in E. 8. 6: *primis aristis* 'at the sprouting of the ear.'

255, 6. *oculis praediscere* 'to detect, without making experiments (*prae*-), at a glance:' *et quis cui color* lit. 'which is of what colour,' i.e. the colour of each kind of land.

258. *pandunt vestigia* 'reveal the traces [of cold].'

259, 60, 1. *ante* 'before planting:' *excoquere* 'to season thoroughly' by exposure to sun and air: *magno* either a poetical hyperbole, or meaning 'throughout their length and breadth:' *supinatas* 'upturned.'

262, 3, 4. Plots of crumbling soil (*putri solo*, abl. of quality, L. P. § 115) are the best: and this is the work of winds etc., and of the sturdy ditcher, stirring and loosening the soil: 'id curant,' i.e. curant ut putre sit solum: *labefacta movens* = *movens et labefaciens*, just as *digesta feratur*, below, = *feratur et digeratur*.

266, 7, 8. 'They begin (*ante*) by looking out for two similar soils—where the young shoots (*prima seges*) may be nursed for their supporters (*arboribus*), and whither they may afterwards be moved (*feratur*) and planted out (*digesta*), to prevent the plants feeling strangers to their mother earth so suddenly changed.'—*locum similem* is in apposition with each of the two following clauses, 'ubi—seges,' and 'quo feratur'—a like spot for the nursery, and a like spot for the vineyard.—*semina* are here 'the young vines,' as in v. 354, '*seminibus positis*.' It is a common usage in

agricultural writers, and is embodied in the term *seminarium*, 'a nursery.'

269, 70, 1. *caeli regionem* lit. 'the quarter of the sky,' i.e. 'the aspect:' *modo* 'position:' *quae—axi* 'the side it exposed to the north pole.'

272. *adeo—multum est* 'in tender years so powerful is habit' (*consuescere*): *in teneris* has the force of *in teneris annis*, though we need not suppose an ellipse; *consuescere* is used substantively: see L. P. § 140, 1. The poet is speaking of habits formed in the nursery (*seminarium*), and extending in their effects to the vineyard (*arbustum*).

273, 4, 5. *plano* (sub. *solo*) and *campi* are identical: *si—campi* 'if you lay out [for a vineyard] tracts of rich level ground:' *densa sere* 'plant close:' *densa* is an adj. agreeing with an indefinite subst., perhaps 'semina.' *in—Bacchus* lit. 'on a closely planted soil the Winegod is not less active in productiveness:' *uber* is specially applied to the fruitfulness of the vine: *in denso*, i.e. *in loco denso* *consito*: cf. *in sicco* G. 1. 363.

277, 8. *Indulge ordinibus* 'give your rows ample room:' *nec—quadret* 'but still let every avenue (*via*), when the trees are planted, tally exactly, with its straight-drawn line (*secto limite*), with the rest:' *nec setius* 'but still,' i.e. as much as when you plant closely: *in unguem* 'exactly:' cf. Hor. Sat. 1. 5. 32, *ad unguem factus homo*, 'a polished gentleman:' where Macleane remarks: 'the expression is taken from the craft of the sculptor, who tries the smoothness of his statue by passing his nail over it.' Cf. also Pers. 1. 64, *ut per leve severos Effundat junctura ungues*, 'so that the composition allows the critical nails to glide over it' without obstruction: and Hor. A. P. 294.

279–84. *ingenti bello* 'in mighty war,' a mere perpetual epithet: *explicuit* 'has deployed:' *longa* 'at full length,' not 'the long legion,' for it is only 'longa' when it 'has deployed into cohorts:' *agmen* 'the column;' *directæ acies*: 'dirigere aciem' is a military term for 'setting the line of battle:' see Livy 31. 27; *fluctuat* 'ripples:' *neccum* 'ere yet:' i.e. ere the regularity of the lines is broken: *mediis in armis* = *ἐν μεταξὺν* 'between the armies.'

284. 'Even so let all the plants (*omnia* is an indefinite adj.: 'semina' may be understood) be laid out in regular and symmetrical

avenues: 'C. takes *pares numeri viarum* as = *pares* et *numerosae viae*. 'Numerus' often means proportion, symmetry, rhythm: Col. 10. 6, uses the phrase '*numero horto*' 'a garden regularly laid out.' Probably this line contains the application of the simile drawn from the '*quincuncialis ordo*' of a Roman army, to illustrate the mode of planting a vineyard.

Hastati	□	□	□	□
Principes	□	□	□	□
Triarii	□	□	□	□

285. *animum inanem* 'an idle fancy.'

288, 9. *fastigia* 'the depth: ' *scrobibus* and *sulco* are identical.

290. *terrae defigitur* 'is planted down in the earth: ' Ovid, cf. Met. 13. 436 '*ensem jugulo defigere*: ' compounds of '*de*' take a dat. see L. P. § 106 (4) *a*.—*arbos* 'the supporter,' as in vv. 2, 89, 267, 278.

295. Heyne takes *volvens* with *saecula*, 'many are the cycles of men that it exhausts and by endurance outlives.' Cf. tot *volvère casus* A. 1. 9: *volvenda dies* A. 9. 7 'the revolution' or 'lapse of time: ' 1. 234 *volventibus annis*.

296, 7. *Tum*, in passages like this, generally indicates the last stage of a description: cf. E. 2. 49: A. 1. 164: 4. 250: 6. 577.—*media ipsa* 'with its central bulk.'

299, 300, 1. *neve—pete* 'nor lop the topmost sprays: ' *arbore* 'the supporter.' The reason follows in the words *Tantus amor terrae* 'so strong is their attachment to the earth,' that when they are far from it, they are less vigorous. C.

302. *Semina* 'the young vines,' as in 268 above. *neve—truncos* 'nor plant truncheons of wild olive in your vineyard' as supporters for the vines: *silvestris* is attracted from *oleae* to *truncos*: *insere* = *intersere*.

303, 5. *ignis* 'a spark: ' *Robora comprehendit* 'catches the solid wood,' not as Messrs. Lee and Lonsdale take it, 'gathers strength.'

306, 8. *caelo* 'to the sky: ' the Dative after a verb of motion is rare: e.g. 'it clamor caelo' 'a cry ascends to heaven.' Verg. L. P. p. 136. F. compares A. 2. 186: '*caeloque educere iussit*. ' *secutus* 'running on: ' *ruit* 'throws up,' used here of an impulse from below, the general notion of the verb being that of violent motion,

varying in its direction with the context. Thus G. 1. 105 'ruit' means 'levels:' Hor. Sat. 2. 5. 22 'heaps up.' A. 3. 508 'Sol ruit' 'the Sun goes down:' 10. 256 'ruebat dies' 'day was coming up.'

310, 1. *a vertice* 'from above:' *ferens ventus* 'a driving wind,' *ἄνεμος ἐπιφορος*.

312, 3. *Hoc ubi* (sub. *contigerit*) 'when this disaster happens, the vines have no life at root, nor (*que* is disjunctive; see on G. 1. 75) will they revive by amputation, or spring up from the mould below with their former bloom.'

314. *superat*, intransitive, as in 235 above, = *solus superest*.

315. A condensed expression for 'Nec quisquam auctor tam prudens habeatur ut tibi persuadeat.'

317, 8. The construction is 'nec, semine jacto (when the plant is set) patitur (semen) adfigere concretam (frozen) radicem terræ.'

320. *avis* i.e. the stork.

325 seqq. Verg. here paints the genial influence of spring under the figure of the marriage of Heaven and Earth: *et omnes—fetus* 'and in his might, mingling with her mighty frame, nourishes all the embryos within.' Verg. is as fond as Lucret. of such combinations as *agnus—magno* here: cf. G. 1. 190: Lucret. 1. 741: and the well-known lines 'Suave mari magno—Alterius magnum e terrâ spectare laborem.'

330. *Zephyri—sinus* 'and beneath the Zephyr's balmy breezes the fields open their bosoms:' the language is figurative, as above.

331, 2. *superat* 'abounds.' *In novos soles se credere* is, C. thinks, a condensation of two expressions, 'credunt se solibus,' and 'trudunt se in soles'—'the herbage safely dares to trust itself to meet the newborn suns,' 'newborn,' because they are the beginning of the warm season, C.

338, 9. *ver—agebat* 'it was springtime that the great globe was keeping.'

343, 5. *res tenerae* i.e. young plants: *exciperet* the notion may be expressed by the English 'relieved,' which is often applied to a change from one state to another: a sense which 'excipio' frequently bears, as in Livy 5. 42 *nec tranquillior nox diem tam foede actum exceptit*, 'nor was the night that succeeded a day so miserably spent, more tranquil.'

346. *Quod superest* Anglicè 'to resume our theme'—a Lucretian form of transition, indicating here a return from a digression to the main subject: cf. G. 4. 51.—*premes* 'plant,' as in G. 4. 131. *virgulta* 'sets,' whether of vines or their supporters, for *quaecunque* increases the indefiniteness of the term.

347, 8. *memor occule* = memento occulere: *bibulum* 'porous:' *squulentis* 'rough.'

349. *tenuis halitus* 'a thin vapour,' probably arising from the evaporation of the water.

350. *iamque—arva* 'husbandmen, too, have ere now (*iam*) been known to overlay (*super* goes with *urguerent*) them with a stone, or (*atque* is disjunctive) with a large heavy tile; this proves a shield against a rush of rain: a shield, too, when the sultry dog-star splits the fields into chinks (*hiulca*) with drought.' *Qui* is followed by the subj. *urguerent* because it is used consecutively and indefinitely: see Donaldson, Lat. Gram. p. 352. Obs.

354, 5. *Seminibus positis* 'when the cuttings are planted:' *diducere terram ad capita* 'to break up the ground about the roots.' Cf. Juv. 10. 153 'Diducit scopulos et montem rumpit aceto.'—*iac-tare* 'to wield briskly,' 'to ply.'

356, 7. *presso sub vomere* 'by dint of the ploughshare:' *et—iuvencos* 'and even (*ipsa*) turn the straining bullocks between the rows of vines,' i.e. plough across as well as up and down the rows of vines.

358. *rasae hastilia virgae* 'spearlike wands made of peeled rods.'

360, 1. 'By whose support the vines may be trained to climb, etc., and to mount tier after tier' or 'run from story to story along the elm-tops.' The *tabulata* were the successive branches of the elm to which the vines were trained, the intermediate boughs being removed. C.

364, 5. *per purum inmissus* 'launched amid the empty air:' *laxis habenis*, metaphorical, 'with free career:' *ipsa* i.e. *vitis*, as distinguished from the leaves.—*uncis manibus* i.e. between the finger and thumb, which are bent (*uncis*) in the act of plucking: Anglicè 'with the fingers.'

366. *interque legendae* 'and must be picked out here and there.'

369. *tum denique* = tum demum.



372, 3, 4. *inprudens laborum* 'unused to trials:' *super* 'besides:' *sequaces* 'persecuting.'

378. *illī* may be the dat., referring to *viti*, after *nocuere*.

381. *et* 'when:' 'et couples its clause with the verbal only, not with the adverbial part of the clause preceding.' C. On the use of the copulative for the relative 'quum,' see note on v. 402, below.

382, 3, 4. *ingeniis* 'for wits' in the old English sense of the word. In writing *pagos et compita* Verg. was probably thinking of the Italian rustic festivals called Paganalia and Compitalia, which he may have regarded as the representatives of the Attic *Διονυσια τὰ κατ' ἀγροίς*. Horace alludes to them Ep. 1. 1. 49: 'Quis circum pagos et circum compita pugna? Magna coronari contemnat Olympia?'—*Thesidae*: the Athenians are called *θησιδαί* by Soph. Oed. C. 1067: *unctos per utres* alludes to the *ἀσκλησιανός*, or game of dancing on the oiled skin of the he-goat which had been sacrificed.

387. *ora*, 'masks,' *πρόσωπα*: *corticibus cavatis* 'wrought of hollowed bark,' abl. of matter, L. P. § 119. Verg. probably alludes to the vintage festival described by Horace Ep. 2. 1. 145.

389. *oscilla mollia* probably 'images of pleasant mien,' but possibly 'images waving in the wind,' as Heyne takes it, construing *mollia* as = *mobilia*. But for this there is hardly sufficient authority. The 'oscilla' were faces of Bacchus hung on trees to turn about with the wind and thus spread fertility, as it was thought, on every side.

392, 5. *honestum* 'comely:' beauty was an essential attribute of the Greek Bacchus.—*ductus* implying that the animal came willingly, instead of being dragged along, which was unlucky.—*sacer* 'devoted.'

397, 8. *ille labor* 'that troublesome task:' *curandis vitibus* 'in dressing vines:' *cui nunquam exhausti* [laboris] *satis est* 'which never has enough of pains spent upon it.' F. and C. take *exhausti* differently: regarding it as a participle used for a subst., and as = *exhaustio*. The analogy of the use of *notum* for 'knowledge' by Verg. (A. 5. 6 'notumque furens quid femina posset'), and of 'nuntiatum' for 'an announcement' by Livy, make it possible that 'exhaustum' may mean 'an effort.'

399. *versis bidentibus* 'with the back of the hoe.'

401, 2. *omne—nemus* 'the whole plantation must be lightened of its foliage,' to allow the sun to ripen the grapes: *fronde* is the abl. of separation, L. P. § 123: *redit—annus* 'past toil recurs to the husbandman in a round, just as (*atque*) the year rolls back upon itself along its old footsteps.' 'In' with accus. often denotes resemblance, manner, form: as, *Peditum agmen in modum fugientium agebatur* (Liv. 21. 41) 'the infantry was hurrying along so as to look like a body of runaways:' quoted from Key's Lat. Gram. p. 347.—Of. '*unam in faciem*,' 85, above. This use of *atque* in the sense of 'just as,' so common in comparisons, e.g. '*non Apollinis magis verum atque hoc, responsum est*' Ter. And. 4. 2. 15, and in such expressions as '*simul atque*,' is a relic of the ante-logical period of language, when comparison and relation were expressed by simple juxtaposition, and coordinate were preferred to subordinate sentences. Another instance of this tendency, so naturally adopted by poets, will be found in the use of the copulatives *que* and *et* when the relative *quum* might be expected, after such phrases as '*Vix ea fatus erat*' A. 2. 692, where see Conington's note, and in v. 381 above. Below, G. 3. 459, the copulative is used for the subordinate construction: see the note.

403. *olim* is best taken with *cum*, in the sense of 'just when,' a meaning which C. shows it bears in Plaut. Trin. 2. 4. 122 '*Primum omnium, olim terra quum proscinditur, In quinto quoque sulco moriuntur boves.*' In this sense it corresponds to *iam tum*, 'even then,' 'early as it is,' below. See G. 3. 303.

406. *curvo Saturni dente*: Saturn was regularly represented with a pruning knife in his hand: *relictam* probably only means the vine which the countryman (*rusticus*) 'had left,' and to which he returns.

408, 10, 1. *devecta* 'carried home,' 'carted away:' *postremus metito* 'be the last to gather in the vintage:' *metito* is applied to vines just as *seges* v. 411, *semina*, *serere* are. *Bis* i.e. in spring and autumn: *ingruit umbra* 'the foliated shade (i.e. the leaves) encroaches on the vines:' *herbae* 'wild plants,' not 'weeds,' on account of *sentibus* 'briars.'

411, 2, 3. 'Each task (that of pruning and weeding) is a hard one: [therefore] applaud large estates, if you like, but farm a small one.' Verg. had in his eye Hesiod's advice *νῆ' ὀλίγην αἰεῖν, μέγαν*

δ' ἐνὶ φερσίᾳ θίσθαι. *Laudato* is used in much the same sense as in the phrase 'Probitas laudatur et alget' Juv. l. 44. Traces of the feeling which underlies the use of the phrase, betray themselves in the evident desire to avoid abrupt negatives which suggested the use of the Greek terms *ἐπαινῶ*, *καλῶς*, Aristoph. Ran. 503, as polite forms of declining an invitation, and in the corresponding Roman phrases *recte*, *benigne*: e.g. Ter. Eun. 2. 3. 50 *Rogo nunquid velit? Recte*, inquit, 'Nothing, thank you;' Hor. Ep. l. 7, 16 'At tu quantumvis tolle, *Benigne*' 'Not any, thank you.' In a later age Pliny, 18. 6, complained that *Latifundia perdidere Italiam*, 'large estates had ruined Italy.'

414, 5. *per silvam* 'up and down the woods:' *caeditur* 'has to be cut,' for tying up the vines.

416, 7. *arbusta* 'the plantations:' *reponunt* = *reponi sinunt* 'allow to rest:' the poet gains liveliness of style by passing from precept to narrative: *extremus* 'the last:' *effectos* 'finished.' This is Wagner's reading, restored by him from the oldest editions and some of the best MSS. The old reading was 'extremos effectus.'

422. *auras tulerunt* 'have weathered the gales:' cf. 'contemnere ventos,' v. 360 above, said of young vines: *satis* is dat. of 'sata,' put for young olives here, as for young vines v. 350.—*vomere*, v. 424, is only a poetical variation of *dente unco*, v. 423, 'by the share's crooked fang:' *cum vomere* 'with the ploughshare's aid.'

425. *Hoc* 'by this means:' i.e. arando, by ploughing only: *nutritor* a solitary instance of the deponent 'nutrior.'

429. *interea* i.e. while man is busily occupied in planting and dressing vines, the forest trees, all the time, have been gradually bursting into fruitful life, though untended (*inculta*).

431. *tendentur* 'are browsed upon' i.e. form food for cattle: *alta*, an appropriate epithet, because the *taedae* are torches of pinewood. The 'lowly' lucerne is strikingly contrasted with the lofty pine forest.

433. Ribbeck absurdly condemns this line as spurious. As C. observes in his *Miscell. Works*, i. p. 25, it is a highly poetical mode of pointing the practical conclusion. Instead of reasoning with the husbandman, the poet lifts up his hands in wonder at his supineness in not aiding Nature when she has done so much for him.

434. *Quid majora sequar?* 'Why should I tell of nobler trees?'

435. This pleonastic use of *illae* gives emphasis: cf. Aen. 5. 457, *Nunc dextra ingeminans ictus, nunc ille sinistra*: cf. G. 593.

438. *Naryciae* for Locrian, *Naryx* being a town of Opuntian Locris, the mother country of the Italian Locri. Cf. A. 3. 399. In order to give variety to his mode of expressing the leading idea of this passage—the utility of forest trees, though the children of nature instead of art—Verg. substitutes a picture for an argument, dwelling not on the products yielded by box or pitch trees, but on the pleasure of looking upon them as they flourish in their most congenial spots. Πύξον (box) εἰς Κύρῳρον ἡγάγετς is one of the equivalents for our 'carrying coals to Newcastle.'

440, 2. *Caucasio* is not, like 'Ituraeos' below, a mere ornamental epithet: it gives the picture of wildness: *Dant—fetuss* 'yield different products from different trees.'

444. *Hinc* i.e. from the produce of the *silvae* generally: *trivere—rotis* 'husbandmen turn spokes for wheels:' an habitual perfect, like *ponuere*, which = ἔθηκαν.

446, 7. *frondibus* for fodder for cattle. The construction is *myrtus et bona bello cornus [fecundae] validis hastilibus*.

448. The epithet *Ituraeos* is purely ornamental or literary, the geographical association being simply intended to add to the poetry. See note on G. 1. 8. Cicero, Phil. 2. 44, asks Antony 'Cur homines omnium gentium maxime barbaros Ituraeos cum sagittis deducis in forum?'

452, 3. *Missa Pado* 'sped down the Po:' lit. by the Po: abl. of instrument. In spite of O.'s long note, Keight. is probably right in thinking Vergil simply means, by saying that bees 'hive their swarms in the bark of hollow trees, and the cavities of decaying oaks,' to imply the usefulness of wild trees, even in their decay, as affording men honey.

460, 1, 2. *Fundit humo* 'pours from her soil;' *foribus superbis* goes with *domus alta*, as a descriptive abl. 'if no palace towering with its haughty portals:' *totis aedibus* 'from all its chambers;' *nunc salutantur*: Martial's line 'Prima salutantes atque altera continet hora,' proves that these levées were held from six A.M. to eight.

463, 4. *varios* 'inlaid:' *inlusus* 'tricked:' Ephyre was an ancient name of Corinth.

465. *Assyrio* is put loosely for Tyrian, as in E. 4. 25, it is put for Armenian or Median: *veneno* merely means 'dye,' as in Hor. Ep. 2. 1. 207: 'Lana Tarentino violas imitata veneno.'

466. *casia* is not the Italian shrub mentioned in v. 213, but the bark of an aromatic Eastern tree: *usus olivi* 'the usefulness of oil:' *fallere* 'to disappoint.'

469. *vivi lacus* 'natural lakes,' opposed to the artificial reservoirs common at Rome. *Tempe* for any vale like Tempe: as in Cic. Att. 4. 15 'Reatini me ad sua *ρίμνη* duxerunt.'

471, 3. *lustra ferarum* 'the haunts of game:' *sacra*—*patres* 'religion's rites, and sires in reverence held:' *sancti* is a predicate.

476. *Quarum sacra fero* 'whose sacred symbols I bear:' probably an allusion, like Horace's 'saepe velut qui Iunonis sacra ferret,' Sat. 1. 3. 10, to the *κανηφόροι*, damsels who carried the basket of sacred instruments on their head at sacrifices. It may also mean 'whose minister I am,' taking *sacra fero* in the sense the words bear in A. 3. 19, 5. 59, and 6. 810.

477. *caelique vias et sidera* probably a Hendiadys, 'the courses of the stars through heaven.'

478. *Defectus solis varios* 'the manifold causes of the sun's eclipse:' the line is imitated from Lucret. 5. 751 *Solis item quoque defectus lunaeque latebras Pluribus e caussis fieri tibi posse putandum est*, where 'pluribus e caussis' explains *varios*. Verg. is evidently referring throughout this passage to Lucretius, in whose poem eclipses, earthquakes, and the varying length of days in winter and summer, are discussed and accounted for. His not mentioning him by name is consistent with his practice elsewhere. In the Eclogues he never mentions by name Theocritus, Bion, or Moschus, whom he sets himself to imitate. Similarly in the Georgics he does not name Hesiod otherwise than by glancing at the song of Ascrea, while of Nicander and Aratus there is no hint whatever: and the whole of the Æneid passes without the slightest reference to Homer. C.'s Preface to the Georgics, p. 137. Similar summaries of the subjects of scientific inquiry are given by Hor. Ep. 1. 12. 16 seqq. Ov. Met. 15. 69 seqq. Cf. also the song of Iopas, A. 1. 740 seqq.: and that of Silenus in the 6th Eclogue.

479. *qua vi* alludes not to the tides, but to such sudden inundations of the sea in connection with earthquakes as that described by Thucyd. 3. 89:—‘the force that makes the deep seas proudly swell and burst their barriers.’

487, 8. ‘Taygete, the revel-ground of Spartan maids:’ *Taygeta* is the plur. of the Greek *Ταῦρος*: *bacchata*, lit. ‘revelled over,’ like ‘Bacchatamque iugis Naxon’ A. 3. 125.—*O, qui me sistat* ‘O for one to set me down.’

491. *fatum* ‘the doom of death:’ the passage is an echo of the Lucretian lines ‘Et metus ille foras praeceps Acherontis agendus, Funditus humanam qui vitam turbat ab imo’ 3. 37.

493. *deos—agrestes*: Throughout the Eclogues, especially in Ecls. 5. 6. 10, the country gods are represented as mixing with the human dwellers in the country. C.

495, 6. *populi fasces* i.e. the power the people confer: *et infidos* ‘et’ is disjunctive: see note on G. 1. 75.

497. *coniurato* ‘his sworn ally.’ The wars with the Daci, who used to pass into the Empire over the Danube when frozen, lasted from A.U.C. 724-744. They were said to pledge themselves in a draught of the Danube (Hister) not to return from their incursions unless victorious.

499. ‘He never felt a pang of pity for the poor or of envy for the rich.’ In a similar vein Tibull. writes, ‘Ego composito securus acervo Despiciam dites despiciamque famem,’ I. 1. 77.

505, 6. *petit excidiis* lit. ‘assails with ruin,’ like bello, *saxis* petere.—*ut gemma bibat* ‘that he may drink from jewelled cups:’ *gemma* is either = the ‘poculum gemmatum’ of Juv. 10. 26, or—says Mr. Paley on the similar line of Propert. 4. 5, 4 ‘Nec bibit e gemma divite nostra sitis’—‘it may signify a goblet worked out of a single piece of opal, jasper, or chalcedony.’

507. *defosso* ‘buried deep:’ cf. Hor. Sat. 1. 1. 42 ‘Quid juvat inmensum te argenti pondus et auri Furtim defossa timidum deponere terra?’ Such modes of hoarding are natural at an epoch of conscriptions and confiscations.

509. *geminatus enim* ‘enim’ here is simply emphatic, as in A. 10. 874 ‘Aeneas agnovit enim, laetusque precatur,’ and 8. 84, where ‘tibi enim’ = σοι δή: Livy 22. 26 ‘tum M. Metilius tribunus plebis id enim ferendum esse negat’ ‘declares it is really intolerable:’

Plaut. Most. 3. 1. 24 'Quid tute tecum? Nihil enim:' 'What are you saying to yourself? Nothing, I assure you.' C. translates the passage thus—'the plaudits of commons and senate as they roll, aye, again and again along the benches.'

511. *exilio* 'for the land of exile,' as in A. 3. 4 'Diversa exilia et desertas quaerere terras.' Cf. Hor. Od. 2. 16. 18.

514, 5. 'Meanwhile the husbandman has been cleaving (*dimovit*) the soil with his curved plough:' i.e. while war and civil strife have been raging elsewhere. *Hinc anni labor* 'With this begins his yearly round of toil.'

516. *Nec requies, quin* 'no pause, but what' etc.: i.e. there is no pause in the stream of plenty.

519. *Sicyonia baca* i.e. the olive, for which Sicyon was famous.

523. *Interea* marks the transition from the description of the material to that of the moral and social elements of the happiness of country life. Keble, *Prælect. Poet.* xxxvii., dwells on the taste and feeling with which Verg. interweaves these pictures of domestic life into the composition of his *Georgics*. So also Teuffel, *Rom. Lit.* vol. i. p. 410. Cf. G. 1. 293: Hor. Epod. 2. 39 seqq. On the domestic virtues of the Romans as compared with the Greeks, see Lecky's *European Morals*, vol. ii. ch. v.; Becker's *Gallus*, Exc. to sc. i.: Charicles, Exc. to sc. ii. and xii.

527, 8. *Ipsē*, 'he, the master:' *agitat* = agit 'keeps:' *ignis* etc. alludes to a turf-built altar out of doors, as *fusus per herbam* shows. C.—*cratera coronant* 'wreath the bowl' i.e. with flowers, as appears from A. 3. 525, 'magnum cratera corona Induit inplevitque mero.'

529, 30, 1. *pecoris—ulmo* 'and sets on an elm a target for the herdsmen's (*pecoris magistris*) matches with the flying dart:' *certamina* is a condensed expression for 'the target, or mark, for a match.' In *nudant* there is an awkward change of subject: perhaps we may construe, 'and [sees them] strip their iron-like limbs for a country wrestle.'

532, 4. *Sabini* a type of hardihood and simplicity: cf. Hor. Od. 3. 6. 37: Epod. 2. 41.—*Scilicet* 'I ween,' 'you must know.'

535. This line is repeated in a grand passage in A. 6. 783, where it seems even more out of place than here, where it has all the air of an anticlimax: *arces* 'hills.'

539, 41. *audierant* 'men had heard:' *spatiis*: *spatia* in Verg. often denotes the passage of the racers round the circles of a race-course: and may be construed 'in our course.'

### GEORGIC III.

2. *Pastor ab Amphryso* 'shepherd of Amphrysus,' a river of Thessaly, on whose banks Apollo fed the flocks of Admetus, Eur. Alc. *init.* The prep. *ab* serves for local description, as in Livy's phrase 'Turnus Herdonius ab Aricia,' l. 50; '*ales ab Indis*,' Ovid, Am. 2. 6, 1.

3. *cetera* 'all other themes,' an indefinite adj.

5. *inlaudati* 'whom the tongue of man ne'er praised:' a litotes, like '*inamabilis*' A. 6. 438, and Horace's '*rejecta non bene par-mula*.'

8, 9. *Acer equis* 'a keen charioteer,' like '*acerrimus armis*,' a 'gallant warrior,' A. 9. 176; *victor—ora* 'and flutter in triumph on the lips of men:' in the term '*volitare*' the poet seems to transform himself into a bird, as Horace does Od. 2. 20, a congenial metaphor, as birds were the emblems of spiritual natures and influences both in Etruscan and Eastern creeds. Of the similar phrase '*Vivusque per ora feretur*' A. 12. 235.

10—39. In this allegory Vergil represents himself as intending, when he returns in triumph from his campaign in Greece, bringing the Muses in his triumphal train (*deducam*) from Helicon (*Aonio vertice*), to build a votive temple by his native Mincius to his patron god, and to celebrate before it shows and games, as Roman conquerors did after a triumph. The temple will be adorned with sculptures and pictures representing the victories of Augustus.

11, 2. *deducam* 'I will lead in triumph:' cf. '*Privata deduci superbo Non humilis mulier triumpho*,' Hor. Od. 1. 37, 31.—*Idumaeas*, a merely ornamental epithet: see note on G. 1. 8.

16. *In medio*, in the shrine, which is to contain the image of Caesar, who will be its tutelary god (*templum tenebit*).



17, 8. *Illī* 'in his honour:' *conspēctus* 'conspicuous,' as in A. 8. 588 '*pictis conspectus in armis*;' *centum*: 100 was an usual number in sacred rites, banquets etc. Cf. A. 1. 417. Hor. Od. 3. 8, 14. Tibull. 1. 7, 49. Catull. 64, 388.—*agitate* of course means 'I will cause to be driven,' in the games which I shall institute.

19. *mihi* 'at my bidding,' ethical dat.—*lucos Molorchī*, the forest of Nemea, where Molorchus entertained Hercules.

20. *crudo*, i.e. made of raw instead of tanned hide. See A. 5. 404 seqq.

21. *tonsae* 'trimmed,' so as to be even all round. F.

24, 5. There are to be stage plays, as well as sacrifices and games:—'or to see how the fronts revolve and the scene retires, and how the Britons, woven in the tapestry, raise the purple curtains.' *Frontes* means the rotatory machinery used in shifting the scene. The Britanni, who sued Augustus for peace A.U.C. 727, are poetically said to 'raise' the curtains, because their figures, woven in the tapestry, rose with the curtains: for the ancient aulaeum rose instead of falling, as with us. Cf. Ovid, Met. 3. 111-113.

27. The Gangaridae, an Indian tribe near the Ganges, vaguely symbolise here the defeat of the Eastern troops of Antony. 'Quirinus' is probably the representative of the Roman people here.—*faciam* 'I will represent,' 'I will have sculptured.'

29. 'And the columns raised from the brazen beaks of ships' taken at Actium.—*magnum fluentem*, 28, 'proudly flowing,' like 'saxosus sonans' G. 4. 370, *πολὺς ῥέων* 'flowing strong.'

30, 4. *pulsum Niphaten* 'the routed hosts of Niphates,' a mountain in Armenia, put poetically for the mountaineers; the allegorical usage being perhaps suggested by the practice of carrying models of mountains which had been scenes of victory, in triumphal processions. Dict. Ant. 'Triumph.' Possibly these three lines may have been inserted after the completion of the Georgics, in the last year of Verg.'s life, A.U.C. 735, B.C. 19, when Augustus received the submission of the Armenians, and recovered the Roman standards from Parthia, an event celebrated by Hor. Od. 2. 9, 18 seqq. See also Od. 2. 13, 17, where the well-known Parthian mode of warfare is alluded to in the line 'Miles sagittas et celerem fugam Parthi' [perhorrescit].—*rapta manu*, 'torn by conquest:' *diverso ex hoste* 'from wide-sundered foes:' *gentis* goes with *utroque*

*ab litore* 'the nations on either shore' i.e. of the Mediterranean, or, in other words, in the East and West. Perhaps, by western triumphs, the victory over the Cantabri in Spain, A.U.C. 729, is meant. See Hor. Od. 4. 14, 41.

34. *Parii*: see 'Paros' Dict. Geogr.—With *spirantia signa* cf. Pope's line 'Heroes in animated marble frown,' Temple of Fame.

36. *Nomina* 'the great names;' *Cynthius*: cf. Hor. Od. 3. 3, 65: 'Ter si resurgat murus aeneus Auctore Phoebo.'

37, 8. *Invidia* 'disloyalty' to Augustus, probably: not envy of Vergil. *tortos Ixionis anguis* 'the snakes coiled round Ixion.'

39. *non exsuperabile* either to be taken passively, as 'the never to be baffled rock,' or, with Servius, actively, as 'the rock that ne'er will pass the mountain's crest.' See Class. Dict. 'Sisyphus,' and note on G. 1. 93.

41, 3. *Intactos* i.e. by other poets—'a virgin theme.'—*ingenti clamore* 'with the thrilling music of the hunt.'

46. *accingar dicere* 'I will gird myself to sing,' a poetical infin. for *accingar ad dicendum*; see note on G. 1. 213. Bp. Hurd rejects this and the two next lines as spurious, on the ground of the unusual constructions '*accingar dicere*' and '*ardentis pugnas*,' of the unauthorised introduction of Tithonus, who was not one of the mythical ancestors of the Caesars in the direct line, of their prosaic air, inconsistent, he thinks, with the previous allegory, and from their interrupting the main subject, resumed in vv. 40—46, by a recurrence to the digression.

51, 2. *Corpora—legat* 'he should be very select as to the physical qualities of the dams;' *optuma—caput* 'that cow has the best points which has a grim look, an ugly head' etc.: lit. 'the best form is that of the grim-looking cow.' With *turpe caput* cf. '*turpis phocas*' G. 4. 395.—*plurima cervix* 'a full neck.'

54. *Tum—modus* either a poetical hyperbole, meaning lit. 'there should be no limit to the length of her side:' or, 'her sides should be disproportionately long.'

56. *maculis—albo* 'dappled with spots of white:' a hendiadys for '*maculis albis*,' like '*pateris et auro*,' G. 2. 192.

57, 8. *aspera cornu* 'that butts with her horn:' '*faciem, accus.* of respect, L. P. § 100: *ardua tota* 'who is all stateliness.'

60. *Aetas pati* 'the proper age to suffer' etc.—the same construc-

tion as 'tempus tegere,' G. 1. 213, where see note.—*iustos hymenaeos* 'seasonable wedlock.'

62, 3. *cetera* i.e. *aetas* 'the rest of her life.'—*superat* = superest, as in G. 2. 235, 331.

65. 'And recruit your stock successively (*aliam ex alia*) by breeding.'

68—72. *labor* 'suffering:' *semper—quot annis* 'there will always be some cows whose weakly frames you would be thankful to exchange; so constantly recruit your stock; and, to prevent (*ne*) your regretting losses when too late (*post*), forestall them, and choose every year a supply of young ones (*subolem*) for your herd.'—*enim*, says O., is emphatic, as in 'geminatus enim,' G. 2. 509. It is more probably illative, as Hand on Tursell. 2. p. 380, contends, quoting this passage, where he thinks *enim* = *igitur*.

72, 3. *est idem dilectus* 'the same careful choice is required:' *pecori equino* lit. 'for your stud of horses,' i.e. for breeding horses: *quos—gentis*, before *quos* understand *his*—'on those whom you decide to bring up with the view of continuing their race.'

74, 5, 6. *a teneris* 'from foals,' like *a pueris* 'from childhood.' *Continuo* 'from the first:' *reponit* is the correlative of *altius ingreditur*: we may construe—'steps higher, and brings down his legs with a spring.' Xenophon (*de Re Equest.* 1. 6) uses *ὑπός* in the sense of *mollis* here. The term is probably taken from a line of Ennius, quoted by Servius—'Perque fabam repunt, et mollia crura reponunt,' where the phrase is used of cranes.

77. *Primus ire viam* i.e. to lead the way: *viam* after *ire* is an accus. of the Contained Object, K. Lat. Gr. p. 373, 2, like *dormire noctem*, *ludere aleam*, *pluere sanguinem*, *prandere olus*, *insistere viam* 164 below, *decurre laborem* G. 2. 39, where see note.

81. *Honesti* 'of good breed,' not 'handsome.'

84, 6. *micat auribus* 'pricks up his ears:'—*iactata* 'when tossed up.'

87. *At—spina* 'while the spine that runs along his loins is hollow:' *at* is not adversative: it simply marks the next point in the description of the horse. See note on G. 1. 58. *Duplex* probably means a broad spine which makes a furrow along the back, instead of rising in a sharp ridge, as the backbone does in some horses.

89, 90. Amyclae was a Laconian town, the abode of Tyndareus, who married Leda, the mother of Castor and Pollux. 'Cyllarus' is usually described as the horse of Castor.

91. *currus*, as in G. I. 514, means the horses, or 'team,' a term similarly applied in English. See Hom. II. 16. 148.—On the genitives of Achilles, see L. P. p. 121. When, as in this case, the orthography fluctuates between Achillei or Achilli, and Achillis, Wagner decides by euphony.

92. 'Such too was the great god (*ipse*) Saturn, when, at his wife's approach, he nimbly flung his mane over his equine neck,' alluding to the story of Saturn changing himself into a horse, to hide from his wife Rhea his amour with the nymph Philyra.

95. *Hunc quoque* 'yet even such a horse as this'—i.e. a perfect horse—'when his strength begins to fail, either from the burden of disease, or the increasing sluggishness of age, you should shut up at home;' *nec—senectae*, i.e. *nec ignosce senectae* *ἄνευ* *turpi* *ἀναι*, 'nor allow his old age to become a disgrace,' or, as we should say, 'do not let him disgrace himself in his old age;' *turpi* is one of those proleptic adjs. so common in Verg.: cf. 'submersas obrue puppes,' A. I. 69.

98, 9. *si—ventum est* 'if he ever enters the lists' scil. of love: *quondam* 'at times,' as in Hor. Od. 2. 10, 18 'quondam cithara tacentem Suscitāt Musam.

101, 2. *hinc alius artis* 'secondly, their other qualities:' *prolem parentum*, 'the race of his parents,' i.e. his pedigree, according to F. Wagn. and Servius; *et—palmae* 'and how each chafes at defeat or glories in the prize.'

104, 5. *carcere* 'from the barriers:' *exultantia—pulsans* 'and a throbbing excitement exhausts their bounding hearts.' So Heyne explains *haurit*, as 'exhausting' the heart by stopping the breath.

108, 9. 'Now they ride low, now, towering aloft, they seem to shoot through the vault of the air, and to rise against the sky.'

114, 5. 'and to stand erect above the wheels that whirled him on in triumph,' C. *Pelethronii*, from the Pelethronian wood on Mount Pelion: *dedere* 'invented,' the discoverer being regarded as the giver.

116, 7. *sub armis* = *armatum*, and points to the weight on the

horse: *gressus glomerare superbos* may perhaps be construed 'to step with proud symmetry.'

117-123. 'Each task is arduous alike:' i.e. whether you are breeding racers or chargers, it is difficult to get a good stallion: 'in either case the trainers look out for a young horse, of high mettle and eager in the race, though the veteran steed (*ille*) may oft have chased the routed flying foe' etc. In *fortesque Mycenae*, *que* is disjunctive, 'or.' The passage is difficult; C. says 'there is some carelessness in the use of *ille*, v. 120, which is introduced so as to leave it doubtful whether Verg. meant to say "They look to the youth of a horse first, whatever may have been his past services," or "They look for a young horse, though the other candidate for their choice (*ille*) may have been distinguished in past times."' Ribbeck places these lines after v. 96, an arrangement which removes the obscurity, as *ille* would then refer to 'senectae,' and be equivalent to 'senior.' This is one of the very few passages in the Georgics in which Ribbeck's transpositions have been adopted by Forbiger in his 4th ed.—*Neptuni*: see G. 1. 12.

123. *instant sub tempus* 'the trainers busy themselves as the time draws near.'

126. *Florentis herbas* 'flowering grasses,' i.e. such as vetches or clover.—*fluvios* = aquas fluviales, 'running water.'

127, 8. *ne nequeat superesse* lit. 'lest he be unable to master,' i.e. lest he prove unequal to: *referant* 'reproduce,' 'reflect.'

129. *Ipsa armenta* the herds themselves, as opposed to the 'dux' and 'maritus'; i.e. 'the mares:' *volentes* 'purposely.'

132, 3. *cursu* 'with a gallop:' *cum* 'at the season when:' *tunis frugibus* 'with the pounding of corn,' the past partic. pass. being used from the want of a present partic. See note on G. 1. 206.

135, 6, 7. These lines may be paraphrased as follows: 'This they do, that a too high condition (*nimius luxus*) may not deaden (*obtusior*) the fruitfulness of the generative soil, and so choke the sluggish passages, but that it may thirstily drain the stream of love, and store it in the inner cells.'

138, 40. *Rursus* 'in turn:' *Non* a solecistic use for *ne*. See note on G. 1. 456. C. takes *gravibus plaustris* as a descriptive abl. after *iuga*, 'the yokes of heavy waggons.'

141. *salto superare viam* 'to clear the road at a leap,' i.e. to leap across the road.

142, 3. *carpere prata* 'to scour the meads:' cf. note on v. 347 below; *rapacis* and *plena* are not without point: the passage of 'ravening' streams is interdicted, because the mares would have to struggle to keep their footing: and drinking from 'brimming' rills is recommended, that they may not have to scramble down the steep bank of a torrent.

145. *saxea umbra* 'the shadow of the rocks.'

147. *Plurimus volitans* 'an insect that flies in swarms:' participles are often used as substantives, but generally in the plural. See note on G. 1. 152.—On the dat. *asilo*, see L. P. § 109.

149. *oestrum—vocantes* 'which the Greeks have rendered by the term *oestrus*:' 'rendered' signifies only 'represented,' for of course Verg. means not that the Greeks translated the name.

152, 3. *exercuit* 'wreaked:' *meditata* 'when she devised:' *iuvencas*, i.e. Io, whom Aesch. calls *οιστροδίνης κόρη* P. V. 593.

154, 5, 6. *quoque* refers to the precautions recommended in vv. 140 seqq.—*gravidus* 'pregnant.'—*recens* used adverbially: 'when the sun has just risen.'

157, 8, 9. *Post partum* 'after calving:' *Et quos aut* Heyne understands 'iis,' governed by *inurunt*, before *quos*—'they brand the name of the stock (*gentis*) both on those whom they prefer:' *pecori submittere habendo* 'to rear for breeding cattle.'

161, 2. O. takes *horrentem* in its true participial sense. According to him we may construe—'and for turning up the plain till it bristles (*horrentem*) with broken clods.' F. takes *horrentem* as an adjective: 'and for breaking the clods and turning up the rough (*horrentem*) plain.'—*viridis per herbas* 'wherever grass is green.'

164, 5. *Iam vitulos* 'while still calves:' *viam insiste* 'enter on the path:' see note on v. 77: *faciles* 'pliable:' *mobilis* 'tractable.'

166–174. The gradations of training here specified seem to be: 1. accustoming the calf's neck to a collar; 2. teaching it to step together with another; 3. teaching two to draw a light weight; 4. a heavy weight. O.

168, 9. *ipsis* = *iisdem*, *torquibus*, 'necklaces,' being a poetical variation of *circlos*, 'collars;' 'link your heifers in well-matched pairs with these necklaces, and make them step in time.'

170, 1. *Atque iam* 'at this stage too:' *rotae inanet* are more probably 'wheels without a body' than 'empty waggons:' *vestigia* 'wheelmarks.'

172, 3. A poetical mode of describing the drawing of a heavy weight: 'afterwards the beechen axle should strain and creak beneath a heavy load, while the copper-plated pole drags the wheels attached to it.'

174. *Interea* refers to the time preceding the breaking in of the calves, which did not take place till their third year: *pubi indomitae* i.e. the calves not yet broken in.

176. *frumenta sata* 'standing corn:' *fetae vaccae* 'cows that have calved.'

179. *Sin studium ad* 'but if your ambition points to' etc. Wund. thinks that, in writing *studium ad bella*, the poet had in his mind the common construction '*studium conferre ad aliquid*.' Verg., says O., is writing from the inspiration of his Greek models, when he talks of the Olympic chariot races rather than of those of the circus.

181. *Iovis in luco*: the Altis, where the race-course was.

182. *videre* 'to brook the sight of:' *tractu—rotam* 'to bear the rumbling of the wheel as it is dragged along.'

186, 7. *plausae cervicis* 'of patting on his neck:' *haec audeat* 'these terrors he should brave:' *iam primo depulsus* 'as soon as ever he is weaned:' *primo* belongs to *ubere* in syntax, but = '*primum*' in sense.

188, 9. 'and now and then he should resign his head to soft osier collars, ere his strength is set, or his nerves steady, ere he knows what to make of life.'—With *invalidus* cf. v. 332.

191. *carpere gyrum* 'to scour the ring:' *gradibus sonare Conpositis* lit. 'to ring in regular paces,' i.e. to make his paces ring a regular time.

192, 3. *sinuet—crurum* perhaps means 'should gracefully bend the joints of his legs one after another,' as in trotting: *laboranti similis* 'with the air of a horse in training,' i.e. of a horse not following his bent, but working against his will.—*cursibus auras vocet* 'let him challenge the winds in swiftness,' lit. 'in races.'

194. *habenis* is an abl. of separation: I. P. § 123.

196, 9. *densus* goes with *incubuit*: 'swoops with all his force.'—*campi natantes* 'the billowy plains,' probably a description of the corn waving in the gale: *horrescunt* 'quiver.' Verg. resembles Homer in his tendency to enlarge the ornamental element of his comparisons beyond the limits of the comparisons themselves. In the earlier poet it is a natural trait of the liveliness of an imaginative as contrasted with the precision of an intellectual age. In the present passage, as the comparison lies between the speed of a horse and the speed of the North Wind, the lines 'Qualis—Nubila,' and the last verse 'Ille—verrens,' form the exact, while the intermediate imagery, put in to heighten the general effect, forms the ornamental, part of the simile. See Col. Mure's Greek Lit. vol. ii. p. 89 seqq. Burke, on the Sublime, p. 19, ed. 1776.

200. *Hic* 'a horse like this:' *ad Elei—spatia* 'towards the goals and along the spacious course of the Elean plain.'

205. *magnum* goes with *crescere*, as a proleptic epithet; 'It is only (*tum demum*) when thoroughly broken in that you should allow their frames to grow plump (*crescere magnum*) with fattening dredge.' O. translates thus: 'let their mighty bulk (!) be distended at will with the fattening corn mess' etc. Miscell. Works, vol. ii. p. 82.

206, 7. *ante domandum* 'before training,' or 'before being trained.' See note on G. 2. 250: *Ingentis tollent animos* i.e. if well fed: *prensi* 'when taken in hand.'

209. *non ulla industria* 'nothing that man can do.'

211. *Cui*, the dative of the indefinite 'quis,' L. P. p. 23, belongs to *si in sine*: lit. 'whether the service of oxen or of horses is more acceptable to any man'—Anglicè, 'whether a man prefers rearing oxen or horses.'

213. *post montem oppositum* lit. 'behind a hill placed before them,' Anglicè, 'with a hill in front of them,' to keep the cows out of sight.—*trans flumina lata* 'with a broad stream between them and their home'—to prevent their swimming across.

215. *videndo* 'by the sight of her,' 'by being seen,' used substantively or passively. See note on G. 2. 250.

217. *Dulcibus illa quidem inlocebris* 'tender as her enticements are:' *illa quidem* has a slightly adversative force, as in A. 9. 796: 10. 385.



219. This line points the contrast between the heifer feeding unconcerned, and the bulls fighting furiously for her. O. Cf. the parallel descriptions in Soph. Trach. 517 seqq.; Verg. A. 12. 720.

222, 3. 'As their horns are turned and driven with loud bellowing against the butting combatants,' *obnixos*, as in v. 233, *arboris obnixus trunco* 'by butting against the trunk of a tree.'—*longus Olympus* 'heaven's whole length.'

228. *stabula adspectans* 'with a wistful glance at his stall.'

230. *inatrato* probably like *ἀστροτός* Eur. H. F. 52, i.e. 'rough,' 'unlittered.'

232. *irasci in cornua* 'to concentrate his rage in his horns,' an imitation of *εἰς κέρατα θυμωόμενοι* Eur. Bacch. 732.

234. 'and tosses the sand in rehearsal of the fray.'

238. *Longius* 'far away:' *sinum trahit* 'heaves onward its arched crest,' or, as O. construes *sinum*, 'its bellying curve:' *utque* 'and as,' parallel to *uti* above.

239. *neque ipso—procumbit* 'and bursts in masses vast as the crag it breaks upon.'

240, 1. *ima unda* 'the water below:' *verticibus* 'in eddies.'

242. *adeo* 'nay,' 'indeed:' used to give rhetorical prominence to the word which it follows: as in 'Tuque adeo' E. 4. 11.

246. *volgo* = *passim*, as below v. 363.

249. *male erratur* 'ill fares the wanderer:' cf. Horace's impersonal phrase 'male creditur,' S. 2. 4, 21.

251. *ei—auras* 'if but a scent wafts up the well-known breath.'

253, 4. *rupes cavae* 'beetling cliffs:' the addition of *que* to *correptos*, warranted by all but one MS., is justified by other instances, A. 2. 86, 12. 305, where Verg. couples things not strictly coordinate.

256, 7. *fricat arbore costas* 'rubs his sides against a tree.'—*ad vulnera* 'against wounds.'

258. *Quid iuvenis* 'what of the youth?' sub. perhaps *facit*. Cf. Hor. Ep. 1. 2, 10.

259. *abruptis* 'bursting:' another instance of the perf. pass. partic. used for want of a pres. partic. See note on G. 1. 206; and cf. 'mare proruptum' A. 1. 245. Martyn remarks on the taste which Vergil shows in merely glancing at, and not expressly

mentioning, the story of Leander: thereby representing the action as characteristic of the whole species.

261. *Porta caeli*, see Hom. Il. 6. 749; 8. 393 foll. *reclamant* 'warn him home:' cf. Byron, *Bride of Abydos*,

'Though rising gale and breaking foam,  
And shrieking sea-birds warned him home.'

262, 3. 'but neither the thought of his parents' agony, nor of the maiden doomed to perish by a cruel death owing to his loss (*super*, which probably means 'thereupon'), can call him back.' Angliè we might render *Nec moritura—virgo*, 'nor of the cruel death to which his loss must doom the maid.'

266. *Scilicet* explains the reason why Verg. does not more fully elucidate the influence of love on the animals just named, lynxes, wolves etc.—viz. because it is on the furious love of mares that there is most need to dwell. It may be construed—'Need I dwell on them, when, as we know, the raging passion of mares eclipses all?'

267, 8. *Glauci*: see Dict. Myth. 'Glaucus of Potniae.—*quadrigae* means the horses, as '*currus*' G. 2. 514.

269. *Illas* i.e. equas: *Gargara*: Gargarus was the highest summit of the range of Mount Ida; *Ascanius* is a river of Bithynia.

271. *Continuo* must be taken with *ubi*: 'as soon as ever,' 'the moment that.'

273. *ore versae in Zephyrum* 'with their faces turned to meet the Zephyr:' *vento gravidæ* 'impregnated by the wind:' this theory, general among the ancients, was supposed to have arisen from the mythological stories of horses generated by Zephyrus or Boreas, and inheriting their swiftness, Hom. Il. 16. 150; 20. 222.

280. *Hic demum* 'and then it is that' etc.—*vero nomine* 'by a self-descriptive term, horse-madness:' *lentum virus* 'a slimy poison.'

285, 6. *Singula dum circumvectamur* 'while we are coasting every point,' a nautical metaphor, seemingly, as in G. 2. 41.—*curae* 'of our task'

287. *agitare* 'the tendance of:' the infin. is constantly used as a substantive both in nom. and accus. See L. P. § 140.

289. *animi dubius*: '*animi*' is a genitive of Respect, common in poets, as '*O seri studiorum*' Hor. S. l. 10, 21: *animi fallit*,

Lucret. 1. 136, and sometimes occurring in prose, as *aeger animi* 'sick at heart,' *animi pendeo* 'I waver in mind.' L. P. § 196.—*verbis ea vincere magnum Quam sit* 'how difficult it is to win a triumph over such a subject by the charms of style.'

290. *hunc honorem* lit. 'this honour,' i.e. that which I aspire to confer, 'poetic grace.'

292, 3. 'there is joy in roaming over peaks, where no worn track of former bards turns aside by an easy slope to the Castalian spring.' Vergil, like Lucretius 1. 926 seqq., claims the honours of originality for having been the first imitator of a branch of Greek poetry.

294. He invokes Pales to lend dignity to an unpoetical subject. Of the invocation of the Muse Erato to aid the poet's description of the war in Italy, A. 7. 37, and of the Muses, *ibid.* 640, on the threshold of his detail of the Italian forces.

295. 'In the first place, I decree that the sheep must have comfortable cotes to eat their fodder in till warm weather (*aestas*), as soon it will (*mor*), returns with its rich foliage:' *aestas* includes all the warm weather: cold weather, in Southern Italy, only begins toward the end of December—a fact which explains the meaning of *mor*.—*edico* seems to mimic the magisterial tone of a Praetor just entering on office.

298. *subter* 'beneath their feet.'

300, 1. *Post hinc digressus* 'Next, passing aside from the subject of sheep:' Verg. seemingly personates the proprietor making the circuit of his farm.—*fluvios recentis* 'fresh river-water.'

302, 3. 'Shelter your cotes from the winds, and expose them, with a southern aspect (*ad medium conversa diem*), to the wintry sun.' The wintry sun is in the southern quarter of the heavens at midday: hence the phrase *ad medium diem*.—*cum olim* 'at the season when:' see note on G. 2. 403.

304. *extremo—anno* 'and is sprinkling the skirts of the departing year,' O. Aquarius sets in February, which would be close to the end of the Roman year.

305. *Haec* 'these,' i.e. goats: *haec* is an archaic form of the nom. fem. plur., used by Terence, Lucretius, and Cicero.

306, 7. *quamvis—rubores* 'high as the price at which Milesian fleeces, dyed with Tyrian scarlet, are bartered.' The Milesian wool

was reckoned among the best: see G. 4. 334; *magno* is abl. of price, L. P. § 117.

309, 10. 'The more the pail shall have foamed from the first draining of the udder, the more richly will the streams flow when the dugs are squeezed again.' *Quo magis* is found in some MSS., but *quam magis* is defended by the use of 'quam magis' and 'tam magis' A. 7. 787, 8.

312. *tendent* 'people clip:': Martial alludes to the goats on the banks of the river Cinyps in Libya, 8. 51, 11.

314. *Pascuntur vero* 'And then they are content to browse upon' etc.: *silvas* is an example of 'the accus. which poetically follows passive verbs, used reflexively, like the Greek middle verb, e.g. "exuitur cornua" "she puts off her horns," Ov. M. 9. 52: "inutile ferrum cingitur" Verg. A. 2. 510 "he girds himself with useless steel." K. Lat. Gram. p. 374. iv.

316, 7. *suos* 'their young:': the pause after *ducunt* expresses the slowness of their approach with their burden of milk. O.

323. *utrumque gregem*, sheep and goats.

325. *Carpamus* 'we must haste to crop,' Verg. identifying the shepherd with his flock.

327. 'When the fourth hour of heaven (i.e. ten o'clock) shall have mustered thirst.' Ovid, M. 5. 446, uses the phrase 'sitim collegerat' similarly, and Hor. 'frigus colligere' of catching cold. The interchange of the futurum exactum *collegerit* with the simple future *rumpent* marks the different times of the two actions, the former being completed, the latter continuing, as will appear if we turn the sentence into a narrative form: 'quarta caeli hora sitim collegit, et cicadae rumpunt arbusta.' Of. G. 4. 282.—With *rumpent arbusta* 'rend the groves,' cf. Juv. 1. 12 'assiduo ruptae lectore columnae.'

329, 30. Mr. Blackmore thinks *alta* must mean 'steep,' i.e. steep-sided; otherwise, he asks, what need of troughs? The next line is only a poetical way of directing that the cattle should drink out of troughs (*canales*).

332. *Iovis*: cf. the lengthening of the final syllable of *invalidūs*, v. 189 above, and of *nulliūs*, 4. 453 below: and see Mr. Nettleship's Excursus, appended to Conington's Vergil, vol. iii.

334. *nigrum* goes with *Illicibus crebris* 'sombre with clumps of ilex.'

337. *Roscida* 'dew-shedding: ' Verg., says F., here adopts the vulgar notion of the Moon being the cause of the dew.

340. *raris—tectis* 'settlements where the people dwell in straggling huts.'

341, 3. *ex ordine* 'in succession,' 'without a break.' *Hospitiiis* 'shelter.'

345. *Amyclaeum—Cressam*: this peculiar trait of Roman poetry, noticed in note on G. 1. 8, is pushed to extravagance here, Spartan hounds and Cretan quivers not being likely accompaniments of the Numidian herdsman.

347. *Iniuſto ſub faſce* 'under a cruel load: ' the Roman soldier had to carry, besides his armour, provisions, palisades for the camp, etc., altogether amounting to sixty pounds weight.—*viam cum carpit* 'when he makes forced marches' (*carpere* implying haste, as in v. 142): *hoſti* is probably a dat. of reference, such as is more commonly found in the case of the personal pronouns, 'mihi,' 'tibi' etc. 'stands in battle array before his foe ere he is looked for.' See L. P. § 107 a. This is O.'s view, adopted by F. in his 4th ed.

349. *At non* 'But it is not so.'

351. 'And where Rhodope, after stretching out her ridges beneath the centre of the pole, turns back northwards' (*redit*). 'Redit,' says Servius, describes the form of the mountain, stretching first eastwards, and then curving to the north. Verg.'s inaccurate geography places Thrace in the extreme north.

355. 'and rises seven ells in height,' from the accumulation of ice and snow.

357. *Tum* marks the transition to another feature of the scene: 'nay; ' *pallentis* 'spectral.'

361, 2. *ferratos orbis* 'the iron-bound wheels.'—*illa* equivalent to a repetition of *unda*.

363, 4. *volgo*, see note on 246 above: 'coppers are daily split: ' *Indutae* 'on the back: ' *rigescunt* 'freeze: ' *vina*: see Ovid, *Trist.* 3, 10, seqq.

366. 'And the prickly icicle stiffens on the untrimmed beard.' *Vertere* and *induruit* are habitual perfects.

367. i.e. the snow is as bad as the frost.

370. *Torpent mole nova* 'are numbed by a novel weight,' i.e.

the mass of new-fallen snow.—*summis cornibus* 'with the tops of their horns.'

372. 'The terror of the crimson feather' was resorted to to scare the deer into the nets.

373, 4. The deer, immersed in the snow, try in vain to push it before them.—*rudentis* 'bellowing:' a term applied strictly to the ass, secondarily to the lion, A. 7. 16, and to the monster Oacus, A. 8. 248.

376. *Ipsi* 'the natives:' cf. the account of the Germans by Tac. Germ. 16, of the Armenians by Xen. Anab. 4. 5. See also Aesch. Prom. 452.

379. *pocula vitea* 'draughts of the vine.'

381. *Septem triones* was the Roman name for the constellation Ursa Major, the seven stars of which they figured to themselves as seven oxen (*triones* = oxen used for ploughing). The plural is more common than the singular, the latter forgetting the etymology of the word. 'Such is the unbridled race of men that lives beneath the stars of the Northern Sign, buffeted by the east winds of the Rhipæan clime.' See G. 1. 240.

384. 'If wool is your object:' for the dat. *curae*, see L. P. § 108.—*aspera silva* 'prickly shrubs.'

386. *Continuo* 'at the outset.'

387, 8. *Illum*, etc. = *Illum autem* [arietem], *quamvis sit candidus ipse*: 'But as to the ram, however white his fleece may be, if he has but a black tongue lying beneath his moist palate, discard him.'

390. *pleno campo* 'in your well-stocked field.'

391. 'It was thus, by a guerdon of snow-white wool, that Pan' etc. One version of the story represents Pan as having changed himself into a splendid white ram, and having thus induced the Moon to follow him.

395. *Ipsæ manu* 'The farmer with his own hand:' the personal care of the farmer is enjoined, to show the importance of the thing to be done.

398. *iam excretos* 'as soon as dropped:' *excretos* comes from *excerno*, not from *excreasco*.

399. 'And front their mouths from the first (*prima*) with

iron-spiked muzzles,' to prick the mother and make her drive the kids away.

401, 3. *Nocte premunt* 'they churn at night.' After *quod iam* repeat *mulserunt*—'the milk which they have drawn at dark' etc.: *aut—contingunt* 'or else they season it sparingly with salt.'

405, 6. Cf. Hor. Epod. 6, 5:

'Nam qualis aut Molossus aut fulvus Lacon,  
Amica vis pastoribus.'

—*pingui* 'fattening.'

408. *a tergo* 'in your rear:' a phrase giving the notion of surprise. 'True to his habit of localising, Verg. warns his farmer against Spanish brigands, supposing him for the moment to be settled in their neighbourhood.' O.

409. *cursu* 'at speed:' the wild asses, however, do not belong to Italy or to any part of Europe. Their flesh was thought a delicacy by the Romans.

411, 2. 'Oft will you scare with baying hounds and chase (*agens*) the boars which you have started (*pulsos*) from their woodland lairs.'

415, 6. *galbameo nidore* 'with the fumes of gum:' *sub inmotis praeseptibus* 'under sheds long undisturbed.'

418, 20. *tecto succedere* 'to creep to shelter:' *Fovit humum* 'has nestled in the ground.'

421, 2. *sibila colla tumentem* 'swelling his hissing throat:' *colla* is the Accus. of Respect, L. P. § 100, and K. Lat. Gram. p. 374, 6.—In the words *Iamque fuga* etc., the precept is exchanged for narrative, for the sake of liveliness: the poet only meaning, this will put him to flight. O.

423, 4. 'While (C. thinks *cum* = *dum*) the middle joints and the coils at the end of his tail are untwisting themselves, and the last fold is dragging its slow spires along,' i.e. as the snake gradually winds itself into the hole.

425. *ille malus anguis* 'that well-known deadly snake.'

435. *Divum* or *dium* is only used in the phrases 'sub divo,' 'sub divum,' the latter of which is found in Hor. Od. 1. 18, 12.

436. *dorso nemoris* 'on a wooded ridge,' apparently = *dorso nemoralis*, the genitive serving as an epithet, as in 'murmura magna minarum,' translated by Mr. Munro 'loud threatful thunderclaps,'

Lucret. 5. 1193, *cladem pericli*, 'perilous disaster,' 369. Cf. also 'constantis lumina fastus,' 'my resolutely proud eye,' Propert. 1. 1, 3, where 'fastus' is a gen. of quality.—*iacuisse* is noted by Madv. Lat. Gram. § 407, as a perf. infin. used by poets chiefly 'post verba voluntatis et potestatis,' as in Hor. Od. 3. 4, 52:

'Fratresque tendentes opeco

Pelion inposuisse Olympo:'

Verg. A. 6. 77, 'magnum si pectore possit Excussisse deum.'

437. *positis novus exuviis* 'with a new life from its cast-off skin.' Cf. Ovid, A. A. 77 'Anguibus exuitur tenui cum pelle vetustas.'

439. 'Its hood towering toward the sunlight, and its three-forked tongue quivering in its mouth:' lit. 'and quivers in its mouth with its three-forked tongue.'

442, 3. *Altius ad vivum persedit* 'has penetrated deeply, piercing to the quick:' *tonsis* 'after shearing.'

447, 8. *secundo amni* 'adown the stream:' an abl. abs. Cf. 'fluvio cum forte secundo Deflueret' A. 7. 494.—*tonsum* 'after shearing.'

449. *spumas argenti* 'litharge of silver:' *viva sulfura* 'native sulphur,' as opposed to *mortuum*, *πικρῶμένον*.

450. *Idaeas* i.e. from the pines on Mount Ida: *pinguis unguine ceras* 'wax softened with ointment.'—*gravis* 'rank,' or 'potent.'

452. 'But a favourable turn in the distemper is never nearer at hand than when a man has had the nerve' (*potuisti*) etc. Bishop Monk on Eur. Alc. 285, compares this use of *posse* in the sense 'to have the courage,' either in a good or bad sense, to do a thing, with the Greek *τολμᾶν* and *τληῖναι*. In the latter sense, 'possum' occurs in Verg. A. 9. 481 *tunc, illa senectae Sera meae requies, potuisti linquere solam?* 'have you had the heart to leave me alone?'

454. *tegendo* 'by concealment,' or 'by being concealed:' see note on G. 2. 250.

456. 'or sits down in despair, praying Heaven for more propitious symptoms.' On the double accus. after *poscens*, see L. P. § 98.

457. *ima balantum—ad ossa* 'gliding on to the very marrow of the bleating victims:' 'balantes' is often put for sheep, as



'volantes' for birds etc.; but here and in G. 1. 272, it is a forcibly descriptive epithet, as the sheep would bleat from pain (*dolor*).

459, 80. *avertere et ferire*, the copulative for the subordinate construction (see note on G. 2. 402) *avertere feriendo*: 'to draw off the fiery inflammation by lancing a vein throbbing with blood in the middle of the hoof,' lit. between the lowest parts of the foot.

463. Cf. Hor. Od. 3. 4, 34 'Et lætum equino sanguine Concanum.'

464. In v. 468, instead of introducing the antecedent of *quam*, which would be *eam* [ovem], Verg. changes the sentence. We may therefore take *quam* as *si quam*, and construe—'whenever you observe a sheep frequently retreating, afar from the flock' (*procul*) etc.

465. *aut—herbas* 'or listlessly nibbling at the topmost blades'—a bad sign, as sheep in health are very close biters.

467. 'or retiring alone before the late night:' Anglicè, 'late at night.' The dative 'nocti' is used, because the notion of retiring before something approaching, implies 'giving place to,' 'yielding to.'

468. 'Lose not a moment in checking the mischief with the knife.'

470, 2. *agens hiemem* 'with the tempest in its train:' *tota aestiva* 'whole summer folds:' *aestiva*, 'military summer quarters,' is transferred to sheep, because they had different pasture grounds for summer and winter.

473. *Spemque gregemque* = 'agnos cum matribus,' Serv., 'the promised and the present flock.'

474. 'Any one would be sensible of this, were he only to see' etc.—*Norica* is attracted to *castella*, 'the forts on the Noric hills:' *castella* are the fortified dwellings of the Alpine tribes, Livy 21. 33; Hor. Od. 4. 14, 11.

475, 6. *Iapydis arva Timavi* 'the fields where the Timavus of Iapydia flows.'—*Nunc quoque post tanto* 'Even as they now are, after so long a lapse of time.'

478, 9. *morbo caeli* 'from a corruption of the air:' *Tempestas* 'a season:' *incanduit* 'glowed.' O. says—'We know nothing of the epidemic described, but it seems to have left a sufficiently terrible recollection behind it to induce Vergil to select it as a

subject for a companion picture to that of the great plague of Athens at the end of the sixth book of Lucretius.' Similar descriptions will be found in Ovid, M. 7. 523 seqq., Lucan 6. 80 seqq.

482. 'Nor was the path to death uniform; but when the fiery thirst (the fever is called *sitis* from its effects), coursing through every vein, had shrunk the hapless limbs, a change ensued, and (*rursus* is used of a change of symptoms, as above v. 138) a fluid moisture began to well forth, absorbing (*traherat*) piecemeal in itself the whole framework of the bones, dissolved (*conlapsa*) by the pestilence.'

486. *in honore deum medio* 'in the midst of a sacrifice to the gods:' cf. 'inter sanctos ignis, in honore deorum' A. 3. 406.

487. *circumdatur* 'is being wreathed round the victim's head.'

488, 9. *cunctantis* 'faltering:' delaying the blow because the victim was dying. This explains *ante*, which of course means 'before' the victim died of the plague.

490. *Inde* i.e. from that victim. The refusal of the flame to kindle was a bad omen. Cf. Soph. Antig. 1006.

492. *Suppositi*, because the throat was cut from beneath.

497, 8. *faucibus angit obesis* 'chokes them with swollen throats:' *studiorum* probably goes with *inmemor*, 'heedless of his ambition.' So Heyne takes it; but C. connects it with *infelix*, 'unhappy in his aims,' a construction explained on G. 1. 277.

499. *fontis avertitur*: the pass. is used as a deponent, 'he turns away from the spring:' Voss, quoted by F., compares the Greek ἀποσπρίσθαι τὸ ὕδωρ.

500. *crebra ferit* 'ever and anon beats:' see K. Lat. Gram. p. 374, 5, on these adverbial accusatives: cf. 'acerba sonans' above, v. 149.

501. *incertus sudor* 'a fitful sweat:' *et ille—frigidus* 'and this growing chill in those doomed to die,' i.e. in fatal cases.

503. i.e. these are the signs of a fatal attack in its first stages: he goes on to describe the more advanced symptoms, when the attack grows worse (*crudeescit*).

505. *ab alto* 'from the depths of the chest.'

507, 8. *it naribus* 'oozes from the nostrils:' *et—lingua* 'and the ulcerated tongue cleaves to the choking throat.'

509. Cf. Hom. Il. 8. 190, where Hector reminds his horses of

the wine which Andromache used to give them: *inserto cornu* 'through a horn placed in their mouths.'

511, 2. 'Soon, however, even this remedy proved fatal, and the fever glowed with renovated force:' lit. 'strengthened with fever-strength they burned.'—*jam morte sub aegra* 'even in the weakness of dissolution.'

514. *nudis*, perhaps 'fleshless,' from the ulceration of the gums.

522, 3, 4. *ima solvuntur latera* 'his flanks collapse from end to end.'—*devero pondere* 'with slouching weight.'

525. Cf. this gentle accusation of destiny with the similar passage in A. 2. 426 seqq.

527, 8. *epulae repostae* lit. 'feasts replaced.' The English equivalent would be either 'feast succeeding feast,' or 'feasts of many courses.' Cf. G. 4. 378 '*plena Reponunt pocula*,' 'they set afresh the brimming cups:' A. 7. 134, 8. 175.—*victu simplicis herbae* 'a diet of uncooked herbage.'

529. *exercita cursu flumina* 'rivers freshened by their flow.' Mr. Singleton, in his '*Vergil in English Rhythm*,' suggests that, in the words '*exercita cursu*,' the motion is conceived of as purifying the water.

532, 8. *quaesitas*, sought but not found—'sought for in vain.' Cf. Hor. Od. 3. 24, 32.—*inparibus* 'ill-matched:' an emphatic epithet, aggravating the misfortune of having to use buffaloes for heifers. C.

534. *Ergo* on account of the scarcity of cattle.

536. *contenta* 'strained.'

538. 'Nor prowls by night about the flocks:' for the dative after a verb compounded with 'ob,' see L. P. § 106 (4) a: and cf. Livy, 36. 34 '*obambulare muris*.' The abeyance of the natural terror of beast for beast and for man, here represented as the result of an all-levelling pestilence, is described in E. 5. 60, as one of the features of the golden age.

541. *Iam* 'by this time, too:' the particle here is probably temporal as well as transitional. See G. 2. 57.

542. *Litore in extremo* 'on the verge of the shore.'

544. *curvis latebris* 'by the windings of its lair:' the epithet is not idle, as the shape of the entrance would prevent most animals from following them. C.

548. 'Besides, even change of pasture skills no more:' lit. it no longer avails that even pasture should be changed.

550. The patronymic of Chiron comes from his mother Philyra, that of Melampus from his father Amythaon. Vergil characteristically conveys the notion of the failure of the highest medical skill in a concrete form, by the image of the mythic heroes of medicine retiring in despair, while Lucretius embodies the same thought in its abstract form—'*mussabat tacito Medicina timore*,' 6. 1179.

558. 'And now she (Tisiphone) deals destruction by droves.'

558. 'Till men are taught perforce to cover them with mould and hide them out of sight in pits.' *Discant*, a discarded reading, would imply that Tisiphone's object in piling up the dead was to teach men to bury them: 'donec' and 'dum' with the subj. mood signifying a design or a condition. Thus, in Horace's line, '*Rusticus expectat dum defluat amnis*,' the meaning is, 'the clown waits to give the river time to flow down:' 'dum defluit' would mean only 'while the river is flowing down.'

559, 60. *viscera*, the whole carcase under the skin: 'nor could any one disinfect the flesh with water, or cleanse it with fire,' i.e. by cooking. 'Vincere' is used similarly by Tac. H. 4. 53, '*metallorum primitiae nullis fornacibus victae*.' Wagner shows that 'abolere' here means 'to purify.'

565, 6. *Membra sequebatur* lit. 'followed the course of their limbs,' i.e. 'overspread their limbs.'—'nor had the victim long to wait ere the fever-fire began to feast on his poisoned frame.' The '*sacer ignis*,' alluded to by Lucret. 6. 1167, was a disease akin to erysipelas.

#### GEORGIC IV.

1. *Protinus* 'next in order,' implying that, in treating of bees, he is following the course of his subject.—*aerii mellis* 'the honey of the air:' see note on G. 1. 130.

2. *Exsequar* lit. 'I will follow out,' i.e. 'I will describe.' Cf. Livy 27. 27 '*si quae variant auctores, omnia exsequi velim*,' 'iz

case of divergency among my authorities, I should like to detail every statement.'

3, 4. *Admiranda levium spectacula rerum* lit. 'a marvellous exhibition of things slight in themselves:' *ordine* 'in succession.'

5. *studia* 'tastes:' *populos* 'clans,' explained by v. 92, where different races of bees are said to exist in the same hive.

6, 7. *In tenui* lit. 'on a slight subject:' cf. Tac. A. 4. 32 'nobis in arto et inglorius labor.'—*si quem Numina laeva sinunt* 'if his evil genius lets him sing.' C. thinks Aulus Gellius right in interpreting *laeva* 'adverse' here. 'Laevus' is always used in a bad sense by Verg., as in E. 1. 16, A. 2. 54, 10. 275, except where he speaks of thunder on the left as a propitious omen, as in A. 2. 693, 9. 631.—*Quem* lit. 'any one:' see L. P. p. 23 (7).

8. *sedes statioque* seems to be a hendiadys for 'a dwelling-place in a good situation,' *statio* being a military term, denoting not only a position but its advantages.

13. *squalentia* 'scaly,' because the scales are rough to the touch.

14. *Pinguibus a stabulis* 'from the well-stored hives.'

15, 16. *Progne*: see Dict. Myth. 'Tereus.'—*ipsas volantis* 'the bees themselves while on the wing.'

17. *nidis* 'nestlings,' as in A. 12. 475, 'nidisque loquacibus escas.'

21. *reges*: Verg. mistakes the queen bee for a king.

22. *Vere suo* 'in the spring they love so well.' Gray's expression 'in the honied spring' is a fair version of 'vere suo,' spring being dear to bees as the season that awakes flowers.

23. 'There may be a bank close by to tempt them to retire from the heat:' cf. 'decedere nocti' G. 3. 467.

26, 7. 'Fling willow wands set crosswise—, to give them many a bridge whereon to light.'

29. C. and F. construe *sparserit* 'sprinkled them with rain:' *praeceps* 'with headlong swoop:' *Neptuno* a poetical personification for water.

30. *Haec circum* i.e. around this watered spot, where the aviary is to be.

32. *inriguum fontem* 'the stream that waters them:' *inriguus*

is active, as in Tibull. 2. 1, 44. See the list of adjectives used both in an active and passive sense in K. Lat. Gram. p. 281 : and notes on G. 1. 93, 290.

33, 4. 'As to the hives themselves, whether you shall have had them sewed together with pieces of hollow bark, or plaited with pliant osier twigs, let their entrances be narrow.'—*Seu tibi suta fuerint* lit. 'whether they shall have been sewed together for you,' *tibi* being a dat. of advantage, L. P. § 107.

36. *Cogit* 'congeals : ' *eadem liquefacta remittit* 'melts and dissolves it in turn : ' on *eadem* see K. Lat. Gram. p. 284, 6 : and the note on G. 1. 71.

37, 8. *Utraque vis* 'either extreme : ' *tenuia spiramenta* 'the tiny crevices,' *in tectis* 'in their cells.' On *tenuia*, see note on G. 1. 397.

39. *fuco et floribus* 'with the pollen of flowers,' a hendiadys.

40, 1. *munera* 'purposes : ' *lentius* 'more tenacious : ' *Idae*, see G. 3. 460.

43. *penitusque repertae* (sub. *sunt*) 'and they have been found deep,' etc.

46. *Ungue* 'plaster : ' *rimosa cubilia* 'the chinks in their chambers : ' *fovens* 'to keep them warm.'—*raras* 'here and there.'

47. *tarum* : cf. E. 9. 30 ; *tectis* 'the hives ; ' *altæ neu crede paludi* 'nor trust the neighbourhood of a deep marsh,' i.e. do not trust to it as likely to do no harm.

48. *Cancros* : on account of the smell. Burnt crab was a remedy for some maladies.—*rubentes* because they turn red when boiled.

49, 50. *aut ubi—imago* these two clauses are poetically pleonastic, stating, as they do, the same thing ; 'or where arched crags ring with every stroke of sound, and the echo of the voice rebounds from the shock' (*offensa* lit. 'when dashed against').

51. *Quod superest* is a Lucretian form of transition, apparently opposed here to 'Principio' v. 8 above, and therefore translatable by the English phrase 'in the next place.' Of. G. 2. 346.

54. *metunt* is a bold expression, meaning—'they gather their harvest from' *purpureos flores* 'the bright-hued flowers,' *purpureus*

being applied to any bright colour. Hor. Od. 1. 4, 10 employs it in reference to swans, 1. 2, 62 to snow.—*flumina summa* 'the surface of the streams.'

55. *Hinc* i.e. from the spoils of the flowers.

58, 9. *emissum caveis* 'issuing from its cells:' *per aestatem liquidam* 'through the clear summer air:' cf. Gray's expression 'And float amid the liquid noon,' Ode I.

60. 'And marvel at the dusky cloud [of bees] trailing in the wind.'

62. *Huc* i.e. on some tree towards which the bees are moving: *iussos sapores* 'the odours I prescribe.'

64. *Matris* i.e. Cybele: the direction to clash the cymbals is a piece of poetical magniloquence, with a covert allusion to the mythological story touched upon below v. 150 seqq.

65. *Ipsae* 'of themselves,' 'unbidden:' *medicatis sedibus* i.e. on the branches rubbed as prescribed.

66. *Intima in cunabula* 'within the recesses of their [new] cradle,' i.e. hive, to which the swarm is transferred.

67. 'But if it is for battle that they have sallied forth:' *ad pugnam* is emphatic, as Verg. has been speaking of their leaving their hive to swarm.

68. *incessit* is a trajective word, taking the dat. *regibus*, as in Sall. C. 31, 'mulieres, quibus timor incesserat.' See L. P. § 106 a.

69. *trepidantia bello* 'beating for war.' Cf. A. 7. 482, 'bello-que animos accendit agrestis.'

71, 4. *ille* 'the well-known.'—*Spicula exacunt rostris* probably means 'they sharpen their stings against their beaks'—a statement whose inaccuracy need not prejudice the natural construction of the words, as Verg. makes so many misstatements about bees.

75. *ipsa ad praetoria* 'close to the royal cell:' *praetoria* means properly the general's tent in a Roman army. *Ipsae* often signifies exactness: as 'Triennio ipso minor quam Antonius' Cic. Brut. 43, 161, 'exactly three years younger than Antonius.'

77. *campos patetis* 'an open battle-field' [in the air].

79. *magnum mixtae glomerantur in orbem* 'they are mingled and massed into a great ball.' On *in orbem* see note on G. 2. 401.

82, 3. *Ipsi*, i.e. the rival kings: *insignibus aliis* = *insignes alas*, 'distinguished by their wings:' *versant* 'wield.'

84. *Usque adeo obniti* 'so resolutely bent: ' *dum* 'until.'

89. *Deterior qui visus* [fuerit] 'the one which looks the worse: ' *ne prodigus obest* 'lest he be in the way by being wasteful,' i.e. by consuming honey: Anglicè, 'to stop his harmful waste.'

90, 2. *vacua* 'without a rival: ' *insignis ore* 'distinguished by his mien.'

95. 'As the royal features are of two kinds, so are the bodies of the commonalty.'

96, 7. *aliae turpes horrent* 'some are mean and rough: ' *terram* is simply a poetical variation of *pulvere*.

99. 'Blazing with gold, and their bodies pearled with symmetrical drops.' If, however, we take *auro et paribus guttis* as a hendiadys for *paribus aureis guttis*, we must make *corpora* the 'accus. of reference' after *ardentes*: 'glittering as to their bodies (Anglicè, their bodies glittering) pearled with symmetrical drops of gold.'

100. *caeli tempore certo* 'at heaven's due season,' i.e. spring and autumn.

101. *premes* 'you will strain: ' the honey being made to run through wicker-work before it was stored in jars. So Hor. Epod. 2. 15, 'Aut pressa puris mella condit amphoris.'

103, 4. *cum incerta volant* 'when they fly aimlessly: ' *frigida* is a predicate: 'and leave their dwellings cold,' as they would become, when tenantless.

107. *quisquam* i.e. any common bee.

109, 10. *croceis*, the definite for the indefinite: *custos furum atque avium* 'on the watch for thieves and birds,' an objective genitive, like *φύλακη κακοῦ*, 'vigilance against ill.'

111. Priapus was worshipped at Lampsacus on the Hellespont. See Catull. 18.

112. *Ipsæ* emphasises the direction given, and enforces the necessity of personal care on the beekeeper's part. C.

113. *Tecta* i.e. the hive. For the dat. *curas* see L. P. § 108.

117. *si vela traham* 'were I not furling my sails.' For the change of tenses between *traham* and *canerem*, F. compares Tibull. 1. 8, 22: 'Et faceret, si non aera repulsa sonent.'

119. The rosaries of Paestum were a commonplace among the Latin poets. See Ovid, M. 15. 708: Propert. 5. 5, 61.

120. *potis gauderent rivis* 'revelled in the rills they drink.'



121, 2. *tortus—cucumis* 'and how the gourd, coiling through the herbage, grew into its bellying form.'—*sera comantem* 'late-flowering;' cf. 'crebra ferit,' G. 3. 500: and see K. Lat. Gram. p. 374, 5, on these adverbial accusatives.

125. *Oebaliae*, a name of Laconia, usually derived from a mythical king Oebalus, applied here to Tarentum, which was founded by a Laconian colony: Hor. Od. 2. 6, 12; 3. 5, 56.

127. *Corycium*, from Corycus in Cilicia, a country famous for its gardening.—*relicti* 'unapportioned,' from its inferior quality. See Cicero, Agrar. 1. 1. 128, 9. *iuvencis* i.e. for ploughing: 129, *sages*, 'land,' as in G. 1. 47.

130. *rarum* 'here and there,' where the nature of the ground, encumbered with thorns (*dumis*), allowed: *circum* 'round' the beds of pot-herbs (*olus*).

131, 2. *premens* 'planting,' as in G. 2. 346: *animis* 'in the pride of his heart.'

134. *carpere* 'he used to pluck,' probably an infin. absolute, as F. contends against C.'s opinion, who makes it depend on *primus*. See note, G. 1. 200, on Verg.'s use of the infin. abs. to signify what is habitual.

137. *comam tondebat* 'was gathering the flower;' *iam* 'even then,' i.e. though in midwinter.

139. *Ergo*: the connection of thought is this; the old man had the earliest flowers, so (*ergo*) his bees were the first to swarm, and to make honey.—*idem* 'also:' see notes on G. 1. 71: 4. 36; *fetis* 'teeming.'

141. *uberrima*, 'most luxuriant,' probably applies both to *tiliae* and *pinus*: the rich gum of the lime tree makes it a favourite with the bee.

142, 3. Lit. 'and each prolific tree retained when ripe in autumn, as many fruits (*poma*) as it had clothed itself with in its early blossom (*in flore novo*).' The tree is said *induere se pomis*, 'to clothe itself with fruit,' because the fruit is regarded as being there potentially, the promise of its blossom having been redeemed.

144, 5. *distulit in verum* 'planted out in rows:' on this sense of the preposition *in*, see note on G. 2. 401; *seras ulmos* 'elms of advanced growth.'—*spinos* prob. 'thorn-stocks.'

147. *iniquis* 'narrow;' *iniquus* means here injustice on the side of defect, as in G. I. 164 on the side of excess.

149, 50. *addidit* 'gave,' as in G. I. 129: *naturas* 'qualities:' *pro qua mercede* = *mercedem pro qua*, 'the reward for which:' for, as Keight. remarks, Verg. 'makes the bees, like men, with whom all through he assimilates them, labour with a view to the reward, instead of the reward being a thing of which they had no previous conception, and which was given in consequence of their labours.'

151, 2. *Curetum*: Ops, according to the fable, hid Jupiter in Crete to prevent Saturn from devouring him. The Curetes, who were the priests of Ops, beat their cymbals to drown his cries, and the bees brought him honey.—*Dictæo*: Dictæ was a mountain in Crete. See Ovid, M. 2. 633.

153, 4. *consortia tecta Urbis* lit. 'the associated dwellings of a city:' Anglicè, 'that union of homes that forms a city.'

157. *in medium* 'for the common stock,' cf. I. 127: *quæsitæ* 'what they have earned,' 'their gains.'

158. *Namque* is explanatory, like γάρ; it means 'thus,' 'for instance:' the division of labour being a proof that the bees work for a common purpose; otherwise each bee would provide only for its own wants.—*victu*, contracted from *victui*, as 'metu' is from *metui* in 'parce metu, Cytherea,' A. I. 257, and 'concupitu' v. 199 below, from *concupitui*. See L. P. p. 121.—*foedere pacto* 'by fixed agreement.'

159. *sæpta domorum* 'the walls' or 'enclosures of their hives.' Cf. *strata viarum*, *cæli convexa*, *tuta domorum* A. II. 882. Madvig, Lat. Gram. § 284, Obs. 5, remarks that the neuter in such phrases is sometimes used partitively, sometimes to denote a quality.

160. *lacrimam* 'the tear-drop:' i.e. the clear drop contained in the calix of the daffodil (*narcissus*), fabled to be the tear of Narcissus.

161. *tenacis suspendunt ceras* 'they hang the clammy wax aloft:' an accurate phrase, as bees attach their combs to the roof of the hive, and build downwards.

162, 3. *Educunt* lead out, teach to fly. *Stipant* 'mass together.'

165. *sortis* is either the archaic abl. for *sorte*, like *ruri*, *vesperi*,

sorti Liv. 29. 20, or the dat. of the purpose, L. P. § 108, in which case it means 'as their lot.'

166. *speculantur aquas* 'they watch for rain.'

170. *lentis massis fulmina properant* 'haste to fashion thunderbolts out of reluctant lumps of ore:' *properant* is significant, because unremitting industry is an essential point of the comparison.

171. *taurinis foliis auras Excipiunt redduntque* 'draw in and blow forth the air with ox-hide bellows.'

173. *lacu* either 'in the trough,' kept for cooling iron when the hammering is over, or a poetical term for water.—*inpositis incudibus* probably 'when the anvils are placed on the blocks.'

174. *inter sese* 'alternately:' *in numerum* 'in measured time:' on this use of *in*, see note on G. 2. 401.

176, 7. *Cecropias* refers to the celebrated honey of Mount Hymettus. *Munere quamque suo* 'each in its own function.'

180. *minores* 'the younger bees:' *crura*, acc. of respect, L. P. § 100: 'their thighs clogged with thyme.' 181, *pascentur*: see note on G. 3. 314.

182. *rubentem* 'glowing:' the epithet refers to the fiery colour of the three divisions of the style of the flower.

187. *curant* 'refresh:' *oras* 'entrances.'

190. *siletur in noctem* 'silence reigns for the night:' *sopor suus* 'sleep all their own,' i.e. deep, well-earned sleep.

192. *credunt caelo* 'trust the sky,' i.e. risk the weather.

194, 6. *circum*, round the hive.—*inania* 'unsubstantial.'

198. *nec concubitu indulgent* 'they neither give way to conjugal embraces:' *nec corpora segnes* *In Venerem solvunt*, lit. 'nor languidly relax their frames for love.'

200, 1. *ipsae* i.e. without males.—*parvos Quirites* 'tiny free-men:' the word *Quirites* exalts the bees above the rank of men to the rank of Romans. C. translates—'they supply their Rome with a new monarch and tiny citizens.'

203, 4, 5. In spite of C.'s defence of these three lines in his notes, and also in the Cambridge Journal of Philology, vol. i. No. 1, they seem evidently out of place here, agreeing neither with the preceding nor the following context. Forb. in his fourth edition has followed Wagner's suggestion by placing them after

v. 188: a transposition approved by Ladewig and afterwards by Ribbeck (Proleg. p. 34 seqq.), though the latter critic had previously (Lect. Verg. p. 7) introduced them after v. 218, where they do not fall in so well.—*ultra* 'generously,' 'gratuitously:' *sub fasce* 'beneath the load:' *animas dedere* 'resign their lives,' an habitual perf.—Verg. here seems aware that injury to the wings is fatal to bees, though in v. 106 he talks of clipping the king's wings to keep him at home.

206. *ipsas excipiat* 'awaits them individually:' *ipsas* marks the bees individually as *genus* does generically.

207. *plus septima* 'more than the seventh.' 'This ellipse of *quam* is common after *plus*, *amplius*: e.g. "plus quingentos colaphos infregit mihi," he inflicted on me more than 500 blows—Ter. Ad. 2. 1. 46.' K. Lat. Gram. p. 315. The abbreviation probably arose from constant colloquial use.

211, 2. *ingens* as applied to *Lydia* was an anachronism when Verg. wrote: he was thinking of the *μεγαλή ἀρχή* of Croesus. *Medus* is, geographically, only so far correct as it describes the source of the Hydaspes, which rises within the limits of ancient Persia, but is, properly speaking, an Indian river.

213, 4. *rupere fidem* 'they break the social tie:' not 'they break off allegiance,' for, as their king is supposed to be dead, no allegiance can be due.—*cratis* 'the wickerwork.'

218. *corpora bello obiectant* 'they expose themselves in battle to screen him.'

219. *His signis*, abl. of instrument, 'judging by these tokens:' *exempla* 'instances.'

220. *haustus Aetherios* 'draughts of the pure ethereal stream:' i.e. they breathe not merely common air, but pure aether, which was supposed to be liquid flame, the essence of the human soul—the 'purum aetherium sensum atque aurai simplicis ignem' A. 6. 746. C.

221. *ire per* 'pervades:' the infinitive depends on *dixere*.

224, 5. 'Each creature at its birth derives from him its subtle life; in him, indeed (*scilicet*), all things are ultimately re-embodied, and, when disintegrated, resolved.'

227. *Sideris in numerum* probably 'into the place of a star:' 'the reference being partly to the Pythagorean doctrine that each

planet was animated by an individual soul (see Plato, *Timaeus* 38, E), partly to the mythological belief that human beings and other animals were changed into constellations.' C.

228. *sedem angustam* 'their narrow domicile:' Verg. is always seeking poetical variations of the word *alveare*, 'hive.'

229. *relines* lit. 'unseal,' i.e. open.—*prius haustu sparsus aquarum Ora fove* 'first sprinkle your mouth and rinse it with a draught of water:' *sparsus* has, according to K. Lat. Gram. p. 374, iv., the force of the Greek Middle participle, and is used reflexively, as in the following cases—'*Laevo suspensai loculos tabulamque lacerto*,' 'having hung their satchels and slates on their left arm,' Hor. S. 1. 6. 74, '*saturata dolorem*' Verg. A. 5. 608, 'having glutted her resentment,' G. 4. 337, '*Caesariem effusae nitidam per candida colla*,' 'letting their dazzling tresses stream over their snowy necks:' 482, '*caeruleos inplexae crinibus anguis*,' 'having entwined livid snakes,' or, as we should say, 'with livid snakes entwined, in their locks.' The usage doubtless arose from the want of a perf. active participle in Latin—a want much less easy to supply in verse than in prose by a circumlocution; and it was probably confirmed by the fashion of imitating Greek constructions in Latin poetry. Madvig, Lat. Gram. § 237 b, exemplifies the active construction, with an accus., of these perf. pass. participles. Cf. G. 3. 499, '*fontis avertitur*:' and see note on v. 314, ib.

230, 1. *fumos sequacis* 'the persecuting fumes of smoke.'—*fetus* 'the produce:' *cogunt* 'they gather:' *duo tempora messis* 'there are two seasons of the honey harvest.'

231. F. in his fourth edition follows Ribbeck and Ladewig in inserting vv. 236, 7, 8 after v. 230, and in placing vv. 248, 9, 50 between vv. 235 and 239. These transpositions are certainly improvements: though, as F. says, '*ne sic quidem omnia sana esse videntur*.' See Ribbeck, Lect. Verg. p. 7 seqq. and Proleg. p. 36 seqq.

232, 3. 'Taygete, the Pleiad,' stands here for the rest of the Pleiades, whose heliacal rise takes place early in May. The phrase *pede reppulit* 'spurns with her foot,' describes the springing of the star into the air: cf. Hor. Od. 3. 2, 24, '*Spernit humum fugiente penna*.'

234, 5. *eadem* the Pleiad, which sets about Nov. 11, according to Pliny, and is here said to fly from the zodiacal constellation (*sidus*) of the Pisces.

237 *morsibus* a poetical variation for 'stings'; *spicula—venis*: i.e. they cling to the veins so firmly that, in order to get away, they are obliged to leave their stings behind them (*caeca*) hidden within.

239. 'If you fear the rigours of winter for your bees, and choose to deal gently (*parces*) with their future.'

241, 2. *suffire* 'to fumigate' the hives.—*ignotus* 'unperceived': *ignotus adedūt* = ἔλαθε τρώγων.

243. F. remarks that *Stellio* is pronounced here *Steljo*, i-vocalis being hardened into i-consonans, as in 'Fluviorum' G. 1. 482. See note on G. 1. 397; *lucifugis—blattis* 'their resting-places have [often] been crammed with the light-hating beetles.' It is better to regard the construction as temporarily suspended in the words *et lucifugis congesta cubilia blattis*, and resumed in the next line, than to adopt Wagner's forced interpretation of *cubilia* as equivalent to 'nidi,' 'nestlings,' v. 17.

244. *adedūt* must be supplied from v. 242.—*inimicus* 'a sine-curist,' also used reproachfully in Plaut. Trin. 2. 2. 69.

245. *inparibus armis* is not an abl., but a dat. after *inmisceat*, and refers to the army of the bees: 'or the furious hornet has joined battle with the unequal forces of the hive.'

247. The spider is called 'hateful to Minerva' because the goddess changed Arachne into a spider for challenging her to a competition in work. See Ovid, M. 6, 1 seqq.

250. *foros* 'the rows of cells': *texent* 'will weave,' i.e. build, 'their storehouses with the pollen of flowers.'

253. *iam* 'at once,' 'at the outset.'

254. 'As soon as they are taken ill, their colour changes:' lit. 'at once the sick have another colour.'

256. *funera ducunt* 'they solemnise the funerals.' See Juv. 1. 146.

257. *pedibus conexas* 'clasped together by the feet.'

259. *contracto frigore* either 'with congealed cold,' or 'with the cold they have caught,' taking *contracto* in the sense of the Horatian phrase 'frigus colligere,' 'to catch cold,' Ep. 1. 11. 13, for which Cicero uses 'cohorrescere' de Orat. 3. 2.

260, 1. *sonus gravior*: *gravior* is a 'classical comparative,' not necessarily to be rendered by a comparative in English, 'a deep-toned sound:' *tractimque susurrant* 'and they hum droningly.'—*quondam* 'oft,' 'ever and anon.'

264. *Hic* 'at this stage,' often used of time by Verg. See Wagn. Qu. Verg. 23, 2, 6.—*iam incendere* 'to lose no time in burning:' *galbaneos odores* 'scented gums:' English translation often inverts the Latin adjective and substantive.

265, 6. *arundineis canalibus* 'in pipes of reed.'—*ultra* 'kindly:' i.e. doing more than merely offering the honey: the adv. is connected with *ultra*, whence its chief meanings.—*fessas* 'the languid insects.'

267. *tunsum gallae saporem* i.e. *tunsae gallae saporem*, *tunsum* being attracted by *saporem* for euphony's sake: 'the flavour of pounded galls,' which were given as astringents.

268. *igni pinguis multo Defruta* 'must thickened to a syrup (lit. made rich, *pinguis*) over a strong fire.' Cf. G. 1. 295.

269. *passos racemos* lit. 'dried bunches of grapes,' i.e. raisins. The Pythian vine is mentioned in G. 2. 93 as suitable for making raisin wine.

271. *amello*: for this dat., see L. P. § 109.

273. Peerlkamp, when he conjectured *stipite* for *caespite*, evidently thought it impossible to take *caespite* as a poetical equivalent for *radice*, as C. follows Philargyrius in doing. The verse, as it is, can only mean—'For it rears a forest of stalks from a single sod of turf.'

274, 5. *Aureus—nigrae*: *ipse* = flos, the disc of the flower, *folia* are the petals, as F. shows from Ovid's description of the daffodil—'*croceum—florem Inveniunt, foliis medium cingentibus albis.*' We may construe—'its disc is all of gold, but in its petals, which profusely cluster round, a gleam of purple peeps beneath the violet's dark hue.' The word 'gleam' construes *lucet*, while *sub* is rendered by the word 'peeps.'

276, 7. *nexis torquibus* 'with its twined festoons:' *tonsis in vallibus* 'in pastured vales,' i.e. in vales where cattle graze.

279. *odorato* 'fragrant,' i.e. wine of high *bouquet*, the *olvoç ἀρωματίας* of the Greeks.

281. *quem* indef. pronoun: 'any' beekeeper.

282. *genus novae stirpis*: the genitives are not pleonastic, as C. contends, but expegetic and descriptive, and in harmony with the Latin idiom, which uses the gen. for the English nom. in apposition, e.g. *arbor fici*, 'the fig tree,' *vox voluptatis* 'the term pleasure' etc. K. Lat. Gram. p. 413. We may construe *nec-habebit* 'without his having any means of restoring the race in a new line.' On the interchange of the two futures, see note on G. 3. 327.

283. *Arcadii magistri* 'the beekeeper of Arcadia,' i.e. Aristaeus, said by Justin, 13. 7, to have been king of that country.

284. *iam saepe* is to be taken with *tulerit*—'has oft ere now generated.'

285, 6. *Insincerus* 'decomposed.' Heyne supposes that this belief in the generation of bees from putrid oxen arose from bees having sometimes chosen the hollow of the carcase as a convenient place for hiving.—*Expediam* 'I will unfold:' *omnem famam* 'the whole legend.'

287. *Pellaei*: the epithet is given to Canopus in reference to the conquest of Egypt by Alexander, who was born at Pella in Macedonia, whence Juvenal calls him 'Pellaeus iuvenis,' Sat. 10. 168.

288. *effuso stagnantem flumine* 'forming a vast lake with the overflow of its stream.'

290. Persis here either includes Arabia, or shows Verg.'s ignorance of that country's intermediate position between Egypt and Persia. See note on v. 212 above.—*urguet* 'presses close:' cf. Hor. Sat. 2. 2, 64 'Hâc urguet lupus, hâc canis, aiunt.'

292. *nigra arena* 'with its dark alluvial slime.' Cf. G. 3. 350, where *arena* is used of the soil of a river.

293. *coloratis* 'swarthy:' cf. our term 'men of colour:' *Indis* 'Ethiopians.'

294. *certam iacit salutem* 'confidently builds its safety,' i.e. its hopes of restoring its bees, *in hac arte*, 'in the following device.' 'Hic,' like οὗτος, is constantly used for what a writer is about to mention, as ἐκείνος is for what he has mentioned. The prolixity of this description of Egypt is very unlike Vergil, whose descriptive style is rapid, sketchy, full of vigour; the selection happy, the strokes few and bold. But there seems no reason to question the genuineness of the five lines. They all occur in the MSS., though



in a different order of sequence; vv. 291, 2, 3 are the chief objects of critical suspicion; Ribbeck characteristically urges their total excision.

295. *ipsos ad usus* 'for the purpose in view.'

296. *angusti imbrice tecti* lit. 'with the tile of a narrow roof,' i.e. 'a narrow tiled-roof:' but the phrase is probably only an amplification of '*angusto tecto*.'

297. *Parietibus*: see note on G. I. 397.—*premunt* 'they enclose.'

298. *Quattuor a ventis* 'away from the four quarters of the wind.' So Mr. Yonge takes it, comparing G. 3. 302, where '*a ventis*' has this sense. According to this interpretation, the windows would look N.E., S.E., N.W., S.W., so that at noon the sun would strike a window *obliqua luce*, 'with a slanting light.'

299. *bima—fronte* 'just curling his horns over a forehead of two years' growth.'

300. *geminæ nares et spiritus oris* lit. 'both his nostrils and the breath of his mouth,' i.e. his breathing through his nostrils and his mouth.

301, 2. *Multa reluctanti* 'in spite of his violent struggles:' for the dat. see L. P. § 106 (3); *plagisque—pellem* 'he is beaten to death, and his flesh (*viscera*) is pounded and mashed without breaking the skin,' lit. 'through the unbroken skin:' *per* denoting the medium through which the blows pass. Servius on A. 6. 253 defines '*viscera*' as including '*quidquid inter ossa et cutem est*.'

303, 4. *in clauso* 'in the closed room,' described above: *recentis* 'fresh-plucked.'

305. *Trunca pedum*, like '*orba pedum*,' Lucret. 5. 840, 'devoid of feet:' *et* 'besides,' 'as well,' i.e. with wings as well as feet.

307. The subjunctives *rubeant* and *suspendat* are difficult to explain; for there is nothing conditional in the sentence, and *antequam*, when written separately, almost always takes an indic. F. lamely accounts for the moods by saying the subj. is usual when anything is mentioned as occurring in the course of nature. He might have fortified this theory by quoting an exactly similar usage from Hor. Od. 3. 27, 53:

'Ante quam turpis macies decentes  
Occupet malas . . . speciosa quaero  
Pascere tigres.'

At v. 27, A. 4, Verg. has coupled the indic. with 'antequam,' in spite of a conditional clause preceding. Prof. Key, Lat. Gram. p. 294, justly complains of the occasional confusion of the moods which follow 'antequam' and 'priusquam.'

308, 9. *humor* 'the animal juice:' *aestuat* 'begins to ferment:' *modis animalia miris* 'living things of wondrous shapes:' ablatives of quality, L. P. 115: *visenda* 'worth seeing.'

311. *Miscentur* 'swarm confusedly:' *carpunt aera* may perhaps be rendered 'they take to the air.'

313. *Eruptere* 'they all at once burst forth:' an instantaneous perf., like the Greek aorist.

314. *Prima proelia* 'the prelude of the fray:' the Parthians began their battles with a shower of arrows.

315, 6. *artem* 'device:' *experientia* 'discovery.'

319. *extremi* probably means 'close to its rise:' *caput* 'the source,' which was supposed to be the seat of the river-god or nymph, and so called 'sacrum.'

320. *adfatus* sub. est.

322. *Ima* 'the deepest pools:' *praeclara stirpe* 'a scion of the illustrious lineage,' abl. of origin, L. P. § 123.

323. *Si modo* 'if indeed:' the phrase expresses a qualification or reserve, as in Cic. de Orat. 2, 38 'in hac arte, si modo est haec ars, nullum est praeceptum.'—*Thymbraeus*, from Thymbra, a district of the Troad.

326. *hunc—honorem* 'these very honours of my frail mortal career,' i.e. his rural success.

328. *te matre* 'with thee for my mother,' i.e. though my mother is a goddess.

329. *felicis silvas* 'my fruitful plantations.'

331. *sata* sometimes 'seedlings:' here, probably, 'young plants' as in G. 2. 350, 422.

334. *Milesia*: 'The finest of earthly wool is here chosen, with Vergil's characteristic love of local epithets, as fit material for the work of these goddesses.' O.

336. *Carpebant* denotes the rapid passing of the wool through their fingers; we may construe it here, 'were busily carding.'

337. *Caesariem*: see note on v. 229 above.

343. *Ephyre*: the non-elision of the final *e*, as of *ε* G. l. 4, in the arsis, is the more excusable here, where there is a break after *Ephyre*, and where the Greek rhythm, ἡδ' 'Εφύρη, ἡδ' 'Ορις, is imitated, as Heyne remarks.—*Asia* 'from the Asian mead' in Lydia, G. l. 383.

345. *curam inanem* 'the fruitless vigilance,' i.e. the baffled jealousy. See Hom. Od. 8. 266 seqq.

346, 7. *dulcia furta* 'the stolen joys' of love.

348, 9. *A Chaos* 'from Chaos downwards.'—*mollia pensa* 'their fleecy tasks.'

353. *Et procul* 'and cried from afar:' *et procul* is similarly used without a verb A. 2. 42.

354. *tibi* is an 'Ethical dative,' referring generally to the sentence, and indicating Cyrene's maternal interest in Aristaeus: it may be construed 'your Aristaeus.'

355, 6. *Penei* is a Latinised gen. of the rare form Πηνειός: *genitoris* is probably a constant epithet of the river-god, as in A. 8. 72: *crudelem* is a predicate—'is crying out on thee for thy cruelty.'

357. *Huic* 'in reply to her.'

359, 60. *discedere* 'to part in twain:' *qua—inferret* 'to leave a path for the youth to approach:' *qua* is an adverbial abl. of 'qui:' see Lat. Dict.

364. *Speluncis lacus clausos* 'pools enlocked in caves:' the pools are apparently the sources of the rivers.

367. *diversa locis* lit. 'various in their sources:' i.e. in their various sources.

370. *Saxosus sonans* 'with its rocky roar:' *saxosus* is an adjective used adverbially, like 'Tarda volventia plaustra' G. l. 163, 'inexpletus lacrimans,' A. 8. 559. Wagner thinks the sibilant sounds intended to image the hoarse roar of the water dashing on the rocks, as in the line 'adsiduo longe sale saxa sonabant,' A. 5. 868.

371. *auratus gemina cornua* lit. 'gilded as to both his horns:' Anglicè, 'with his twain horns gilded:' *taurino voltu* 'on his bull-like face;' *cornua* is the accus. of Respect, L. P. § 100. Cf. A. 8. 77, where the Tiber is addressed as 'Corniger Hesperidum fluvius'

regnator aquarum.' See also Soph. Trach. 507 seqq. The epithet *auratus* probably refers to the custom of gilding the horns of cattle for sacrifice, G. 1. 217.

374. *thalami pendentia pumice tecta* lit. 'the roof of the chamber hanging with stone,' i.e. 'the chamber with its hanging-roof of stone.'

375. *nati—inanis* 'learnt the history of her son's bootless wail:' 'bootless,' because his tears did not cure his grief. In this sense, *inanis* is a customary epithet of tears. See A. 4. 449, 10. 465.

376. *manibus* 'for the hands,' = *manibus lavandis: ordine* 'duly,' i.e. in the course of their attendance.

377. *tonsis mantelia villis* lit. 'napkins of shorn fleeces,' i.e. of the softest nap: *villis* is an abl. of quality, L. P. § 115.

378, 9. *reponunt*: see note on G. 3. 527. *Panchasis ignibus* i.e. with fires fed with Panchaeon, i.e. Arabian, spice. See note on G. 2. 139.

383. *Centum* is a sacred number, used here, as F. thinks, indefinitely, as in A. 6. 786, 'centum complexa nepotes.'

384. *nectare* i.e. wine, as in E. 5. 71. *Vestam* 'the hearth:' *Vesta* is here a personification of the hearth, as Thetis of the sea E. 4. 32, Bacchus of wine E. 5. 69, Vulcanus of fire G. 1. 295, Neptunus of water G. 4. 29. F. takes *Vestam* as = *ignem*: complaining that it is not so used elsewhere. Did he never read Ovid's line—'Nec tu aliud Vestam quam vivam intellige flammam,' F. 6. 291?

385, 6. *subiecta* 'shooting upwards,' as in E. 10. 74 'vere novo viridis se subiicit alnus.'—*firmans animum* probably 'cheering his,' not her, 'heart.'

387. 'Neptune's Carpathian gulf' is a poetical expression for the Carpathian Sea, which lay between Rhodes and Crete.—The fable of Proteus is imitated from Hom. Od. 4. 364—500.

388, 9. *magnum—equorum* lit. 'who traverses the vast deep with fishes, even with his harnessed car of two-legged horses,' Anglice, 'in a car with fishes and two-legged horses harnessed to it.' It is a strange form of hendiadys: yet it must be an instance of that figure, as Servius says the steeds of Proteus were fishes in the fore-part, horses in the hinder part, of the body: thus accounting for the epithet *bipedum*.

393. *quae mox ventura trahantur* lit. 'which are drawing on, soon to come:' Anglicè, 'which are soon to come in the train of events:' or 'which are drawing on in the advancing future.'

395, 7. *turpis* 'ugly:' *morbi* 'of the plague' which had carried off the bees: *eventusque secundet* 'and may bless the issue.'

400. *vim—tende* lit. 'apply to him, when caught, stubborn force and chains:' *doli—inanes* 'against them his wiles will in the end be broken and baffled' (*inanes*). With the phrase *circum haec*, which means lit. 'around' or 'about these barriers,' i.e. the 'vis dura et vincula,' F. aptly compares Pind. Pyth. 1. 22 *θίλγει (ἡ λύρα) φρίνας ἀμφὶ τε Λατοῖδα σοφία βαθυκόλων τε Μοισᾶν*.

403. *secreta* 'the retreat,' like '*secreta Sibyllae*' A. 6. 10.

410. *aut—abibit* 'or he will melt into fleeting water and vanish away.'

413. *mutato corpore* 'when his form has been changed' for the last time, i.e. 'after his last transformation.'

416. *perduxit* 'bathed:' cf. Pers. 2. 56 '*auro sacras quod ovato Perducis facies*.'

417. *Dulcis aura* 'a fragrant effluence:' *habilis* 'supple.'

420. *in sinus scindit sese reductos* 'parts into retired creeks: *scindit sese* is said of the breaking of the rollers as they pass into narrow creeks.

421. *Deprensis* 'storm-caught:' cf. Hor. Od. 2. 16, 2 '*in patenti Prensus Aegaeo*:' Verg. A. 5. 52 '*Argolico mari deprensus*;' *olim* 'for ages,' as we say.

422. *tegīt se obice* 'screens himself with the barrier,' or, as we should say, 'behind the barrier.'

424. *resistit* 'stands aloof:' *nebulis obscura* 'veiled in mists.'

426. *medium orbem Hauserat* 'had exhausted half his course:' the verb expressing the fancied absorption of the space by motion. *Orbis* is similarly used of the path through the sky in A. 3. 512, 8. 97.

427, 8. lit. 'and the sunbeams were baking down to the mud [at the bottom] the heated rivers, hollow with dry channels' (*faucibus*).

431. *rorem amarum* 'the briny spray.'

432. *Sternunt se somno* 'lay themselves down to sleep:' F. and

C. take *somno* as a dat., meaning lit. 'for sleep:' *diversae* 'here and there.'

433. *olim* 'oft,' 'anon,' like 'quondam' v. 261 above.

436. *medius* 'in the midst,' like 'solio medius consedit avito,' A. 7. 169.

437. *quoniam* = postquam, as in Plautus, Trin. 1. 2. 75, 112: *cuius facultas* lit. 'power over whom,' i.e. 'the opportunity of seizing him:' C. compares Cicero's phrase 'Si facultas tui praesentis esset' Epist. F. 10. 4: 'If I had an opportunity of seeing you.'

441. *omnia in miracula rerum* 'into every strange shape on earth:' C. thinks 'rerum' has somewhat of a local sense, answering to our expression 'in the world.' This seems probable, because Ovid uses 'miracula' for 'strange shapes' without 'rerum'—'in quae miracula, dixit, Verteris,' M. 8. 671.

444. *In sese* 'to his natural form.'

445. *Nam* is introductory, like the Greek γὰρ Il. 1. 123. It gives force to the question, as in A. 2. 373, 'Festinate, viri. Nam quae tam sera moratur Segnities?' *Nam quis* may be rendered by the English 'Who on earth?'

447. *ipse* 'without my telling you:' *neque est te fallere quicquam* 'nor is it possible (est) for you to deceive me in any way.' Such accusatives as *quicquam* are often used even in prose, in the case of pronominal or semi-adverbial phrases, as *illud doleo*, 'I am grieved at that,' *cetera assentior* 'on the other points I agree,' L. P. p. 135 E. *Est* is similarly used, like *toru*, A. 6. 595: 8. 676. Hor. S. 1. 5, 87.—The words *neque est—quicquam* are commonly construed 'nor is it possible to deceive you in aught,' but this disagrees with the following line, *Sed tu desine velle* sub. 'fallere,' 'Only cease to wish to deceive me.'

449. *lassis rebus* 'for our jaded fortunes.' This is Ribbeck's, C.'s, and F.'s reading for 'lapis.' 'Lassae res' occurs in Ovid, Trist. 1. 5, 35; Ex Ponto 2. 2, 49: 2. 3, 93.

450. *Ad haec* 'in reply to these words:' C., Misc. Works, 2, p. 109, construes *vi multa* 'with mighty force,' referring the phrase to the violence of the inspiration under which Proteus speaks. But the words may represent Proteus as yielding under the 'violent pressure' of Aristaeus.

451. *intorsit* 'rolled on' Aristaeus.

452. *fatis* may be either dat. or abl.—'thus unseals his lips to reveal the fates,' lit. 'for the fates:' or 'thus unseals his lips with a revelation of the fates.' Cf. A. 2. 246, '*fatis aperit Casandra futura Ora.*'

453. F. follows Ladewig in interpreting *non nullius numinis* 'of no insignificant deity.'—As regards the episode of Orpheus and Eurydice, cf. Pope's Ode on St. Cecilia's Day.—For the lengthening of the last syllable of *nullius*, see note on G. 3. 332.

454. 5. *Magna huius commissa* 'you are expiating a great crime;' *tibi—suscitat* 'Orpheus, miserable on account of no desert (i.e. suffering from no fault of his own), keeps awakening these punishments for you, save the Fates resist.' In the verb *suscitat* Orpheus is represented as invoking a succession of retributive penalties on Aristaeus, penalties which may fall upon his head unless the Fates interfere.

457. Lonsdale and Lee, p. 75, translate *dum te fugeret per flumina praeceps* 'while with headlong speed she fled from you through the river.' This is an error: *dum* with the subj. *fugeret* signifies a motive, as in A. 1. 5, '*dum conderet urbem*,' 'in order that he might found the city.' The clause may be rendered—'in her headlong flight from you along the river-bank:' the subj. *fugeret* implying that the motive of fear urging her to fly was stronger than the motive of caution to avoid the perils in her path.—C. takes *per flumina* as = *per fluminis ripam*.

459. C. notes the delicacy with which Verg., instead of mentioning Eurydice's death, intimates it by the single word '*moritura.*'

460. *chorus aequalis* = *chorus aequalium*, 'the sister choir.'

462. Rhesus was king of Thrace in the time of the Trojan war.

463. Orithyia was a daughter of Erechtheus, king of Attica, anciently called Acte, whence the epithet Actias. She was carried off by Boreas, king of Thrace, and became a Thracian nymph.

467. Near the promontory of Taenarus in Laconia was one of the fabled entrances to the infernal world. It is chosen here in harmony with the Greek colouring of the story. Another such entrance is graphically described A. 7. 563 seqq.

476. *Magnanimum*, which recurs A. 3. 704, is the sole instance in which Verg. has admitted a crasis in the gen. of an adj. of the second declension. C.

480. *et noviens—coercet* 'and Styx interflowing in a ninefold stream imprisons them.' *Interfusa* doubtless means 'flowing between' the two worlds.

481. *domus* belongs to *Leti* as well as *Tartara*: 'the very home, the inmost abyss, of Death.' See A. 6. 277.

482. See note on v. 229 above.

483. 'and Cerberus, agape with wonder (*inhians*), kept agrin his triple jaws:' i.e. stared fixedly with open mouth.

484. Heyne takes *rota* for the rotation of the wheel (*orbis*): *vento* may be taken in the sense of 'ventis' E. 2. 26 'Cum placidum ventis staret mare,' when, through the lulling of the winds, the sea was still and calm.' The wind, says C., is supposed to be the cause, not the effect, of the wheel's motion; it is charmed to rest by Orpheus' music, and its rest is made the cause of the wheels standing still. We may construe—'and the circling wheel (lit. the whirl of the wheel) of Ixion stood motionless in the charmed air,' or, as C. renders it, 'in wind-bound slumber.'

486. Verg., instead of prosaically stating that Eurydice was 'surrendered' by Pluto to the prayers of Orpheus, implies it, with consummate art, in the single word 'Reddita.' In so doing, he is following the rule of Hor. A. P. 43, 44, 136 seqq.

487. *legem* 'condition.'

489, 90. *Manis*, as in 505 below, includes the powers below as well as the shades subject to them.—*iam luce sub ipsa* 'now on the very verge of daylight:' *victus animi* 'his soul mastered' by love: for the construction, see note on G. 3. 289. Cf. also 'amens animi' A. 4. 203: 'captus animi' Tac. H. 3. 73.

492. *inimicis rupta tyranni Foedera* 'his covenant with the ruthless tyrant was broken.'

493. Cf. Milton, P. L. 9. 782:

'Earth felt the wound; and Nature from her seat,  
Sighing through all her works, gave signs of woe,  
That all was lost.'

500. *in auras Commixtus tenuis*: *tenuis* belongs to *auras*:



'blended with the bodiless air.'—*fugit diversa* 'she fled another way,' like 'Quo diversus abis' A. 5. 186.

502. *praeterea* 'any more,' 'again:' as in A. 1. 49: 'et quisquam numen Iunonis adoret Praeterea?' *Portitor Orci* i.e. Charon, 'the ferryman of Hell.'

503. *obiectam paludem* 'the marshy stream that barred his way:' i.e. the Styx. Cf. 'obiecta flumina,' G. 3. 253.

506. *nabat* 'was floating:' the verb is similarly used by Catull. 64, 45—'iuventus per medium classi barbara navit Athon.'

507, 8. *ex ordine* 'in succession:' *rupe sub aëria* 'under a towering crag.'

514. *Flet noctem* 'she weeps the livelong night,' *noctem* being the accus. of the duration of time, L. P. § 102.

518. *viduata* is metaphorical: *Rhipacis—pruinis* may be rendered 'never widowed of Rhipaeian frosts.'

519. *irrita Ditis dona* 'the cancelled boon of Pluto:' i.e. the surrender of Eurydice, cancelled by Orpheus when he broke its condition, mentioned in v. 491 above.

520. *spretæ quo munere* 'slighted by this tribute of his love' for Eurydice. *Munus* is similarly used of funeral honours, A. 4. 624: 6. 688: 11. 26, considered as a 'service' or 'tribute' to the dead.

521. *nocturni* is attracted from *orgia* to *Bacchi*.

522. *Discerptum iuvenem sparsere* 'they scattered the youth's dismembered limbs.'

524. *Oeagrius Hebrus* 'his native Hebrus,' Oeagrus having been Orpheus' father.

526, 7. *anima fugiente* 'with ebbing breath:' *toto flumine* probably 'all across the stream.'

528. *se iactu dedit aequor in altum* 'with a bound consigned himself to the depths of the sea.'

529. *spumantem—torsit* 'he wreathed the wave into foam beneath the eddy' where he plunged.

530. *At non Cyrene* 'Not so Cyrene:' i.e. she did not leave Aristaeus thus.—*ultro* means, before he addressed her: 'at once,' as we should say.

535. *petens pacem* 'suing for pardon,' as in A. 3. 261, 370 etc. —*facilis* 'placable.'

537. *ordine* 'in detail.'

539. *tibi* is an Ethical dative: 'who are now grazing among your herds (*tibi*) on the highest pastures of green Lycæus.'

540. *intacta cervix* 'with a neck that never knew the yoke.'

541. *His* 'for these,' i.e. on which to sacrifice them.

543. *Corpora ipsa desere* 'leave the carcasses by themselves.'

546. *nigram*: cf. A. 6. 249, where Aeneas sacrifices a black lamb to Night and Earth.

549. *excitat* 'builds,' as in Cic. Legg. 2. 27.

551, 2. *Ducit* 'leads to the altar,' as in A. 6. 153 'Duc nigras pecudes:' *induxerat* 'had ushered in,' as in Hor. S. 1. 5, 9.

553. *Orphei* is the Greek dative.

554. *monstrum* 'a prodigy.'

555, 6. *liquefacta per viscera* 'amid the molten flesh:' see note on v. 302 above; *toto utero* 'throughout their paunches.'

557, 8. 'And trail along in vast clouds:' *trahi* is similarly used in v. 60 above. *arbore summa* 'on a tree-top,' abl. of place, L. P. § 121 B.: *et lentis—ramis* 'and droop in a cluster (lit. let down a cluster) from the bending boughs.'

559. The authenticity of these concluding lines has been doubted. But, as C. remarks, they are countenanced by the similar conclusion of Ovid's *Metamorphoses*, the dedicatory poem in Catullus, and the last Ode of Hor.'s 3rd book.—*super* = *de*, for which it is sometimes used as *ὑπὲρ* is for *πρὶ*, as in A. 1. 750, Cicero Att. 16. 6.—*canebam*: the imperfect is used just as it is used in Roman epistolary writing, to place the writer at the time when his work will be perused by the reader. Prof. Key, *Lat. Gram.* p. 264, ingeniously explains this idiom: 'The letters in ancient Italy being sent nearly always by private hand, and the roads with the facilities for travelling being very defective, a long time often elapsed between the writing and the receiving a letter. Hence it was not uncommon for the writer to make allowance for this interval, and to use those tenses which were suited to the time when the letter should be read.'

560, 1. *dum fulminat*: '*canebam*' being, as explained above, regarded as a conventional synonym for the present, the present is used with *dum* of the period—that of the war with Egypt, and the submissions afterwards received by Octavianus A.U.C. 724—intended

to be coextensive with it. The use of *dum*, however, with a clause in the present, while the perfect is the tense of the leading proposition, is very common. See L. P. § 153 (2): Key, Lat. Gram. §§ 458, 1448: Verg. A. 5. 605: E. 7. 6, 7: Ter. Andr. 5. 1. 3: Eun. 2. 3. 49.

562. *viamque adfectat Olympo* 'and treads his aspiring path to heaven.' The dat. after a verb of motion is rare: cf. 'it clamor caelo,' A. 5. 451. See L. P. p. 136, H.

564. *Parthenope*, an old name of Naples, derived from the grave of one of the Sirens of that name.—*oti* 'peace,' as in Hor. A. P. 199, 'apertis otia portis.'

565. *Carmina qui lusi pastorum* 'I who dallied with shepherds' lays,' referring to the songs of the shepherds in the Bucolics, not to the Bucolics themselves. *Carmina* is an accus. of 'kindred meaning,' L. P. § 97.

# INDEX

TO

## THE GRAMMATICAL NOTES.

---

### AB

#### A

- Ab*, of local description, iii. 2  
*Ablative*, material, i. 262; ii. 241  
 — archaic form of, in *t*, iv. 165  
 — of circumstance, i. 431; iv. 484  
 — of separation, ii. 402; iii. 194  
 — of origin, ii. 65; iv. 322  
 — of the instrument, ii. 63; iv. 219  
 — of quality, i. 317; ii. 262; iv. 309  
 — of place, i. 374, 480; iv. 557  
 — of manner, ii. 206  
 — of price, iii. 306  
*Abstract* for concrete, i. 143  
*Accusative*, of cognate or contained notion, ii. 39; iii. 77; iv. 565  
 — double, iii. 456  
 — of time, iv. 514  
 — adverbial, iii. 500; iv. 122  
 — of respect or reference, iii. 421; iv. 371  
 — after intrans. verbs, with pronominal or semi-adverbial phrases, iv. 447  
*Ad*, 'with a view to,' 'against,' ii. 352; iii. 257  
*Ad prima* = *apprime*, ii. 134  
*Addere in*, sense of, i. 513  
*Adeo*, force of, iii. 242  
*Adjectives*, used adverbially, i. 163,

### BOU

- 188; ii. 166; iii. 28, 500; iv. 370  
*Adjectives*, used in an active sense, i. 93, 290; iii. 406; iv. 32  
 — proleptic, iii. 96  
*Aestas*, of the warmer half of the year, iii. 296  
 — of the summer sky, iv. 59  
*Agitare* = *agere* or *degere*, ii. 527  
*Alio ordine*, 'unequally,' opposed to *uno ordine*, i. 276  
*Alliteration*, i. 389; ii. 326; iv. 370  
*Antequam*, with subj. mood, iv. 307  
*Arbos*, not the vine, but its supporter, ii. 267, 277, 290  
*At*, denoting transition, i. 58; ii. 211, 246; iii. 87  
*At non*, in elliptical expressions, iii. 349; iv. 530  
*Atque*, disjunctive, 2. 351  
 — in an apodosis, i. 203  
 — comparative, ii. 402  
*Attraction*, i. 239; ii. 302; iv. 267

### B

- Bacchus*, identified with the Sun, i. 6  
 — beauty of the Greek, ii. 392  
*Boûs* and *ἄστρος*, prefixes denoting magnitude, ii. 102

## CAC

## C

- Cacumen*, a cutting from a tree-top, ii. 29  
*Caput*, the root of a tree, ii. 356; the source of a river, iv. 319  
*Cavus*, force of the epithet as applied to Italian rivers, i. 326  
*Centum*, a sacred number, used indefinitely, iv. 383  
*Ceres*, identified with the Moon, i. 6  
*Coma*, of a flower, iv. 137  
*Comparatives*, classical, ii. 251; iv. 260  
*Concrete forms*, congenial to Vergil, iii. 550  
*Condo*, a verb of motion, i. 442  
*Currus*, for *equi*, iii. 91  
*Custos*, with genitive of the thing guarded against, iv. 110  
*Copulative* for subordinate construction, ii. 381, 402; iii. 459

## D

- Dative*, after verbs of motion, ii. 306; iv. 562  
 — *Ethical*, i. 47, 221; iii. 19, 347; iv. 354  
 — with the gerundive, i. 3  
 — archaic form of, i. 208  
 — contracted form of, iv. 158  
 — after verbs of fear, i. 186  
 — 'nocti decedere,' iii. 467  
 — after compounds of *de*, ii. 290  
*Deduco*, 'to lead in triumph,' iii. 11  
*Dēerunt*, a disyllable, ii. 200  
*Dens*, of curved instruments, ii. 406, 423  
*Densus*, of soil, ii. 227, 275; of the atmosphere, i. 419  
*Di patrii*, distinguished from *Indigetes*, i. 498  
*Dirigere aciem*, sense of, ii. 281  
*Diversus*, of things locally separated, iii. 32; iv. 367  
 — 'here and there,' iv. 432  
 — 'in another direction,' iv. 500  
*Donec*, with indic. and subj., iii. 558

## FBI

- Dorsum nemoris*, sense of, iii. 436  
*Ducere funus*, iv. 256  
*Dum*, force of, with subj. mood, iii. 558; iv. 467  
 — with present followed by imperfect tense, iv. 560

## E

- Ē*, shortened in third pers. plur. of perfect tense, ii. 129; non-elision of, iv. 343  
*Ea*, pronounced monosyllabically in Greek accusatives, i. 279  
*Effect* for cause, iii. 483  
*Enim*, 'indeed,' ii. 104  
 — emphatic, ii. 509  
 — illative, iii. 70  
*Enituit*, scansion of last syllable, ii. 211  
*Epitheta*, local, poetical use of, i. 8; ii. 448, 519; iii. 12, 345; iv. 177, 334  
 — perpetual, ii. 279; iv. 355, 375  
 — significant, i. 326, 390, 487; ii. 237, 440; iii. 142, 457  
*Epulae repostae*, iii. 527  
*Et*, disjunctive, i. 75; ii. 496  
 — 'when,' ii. 381  
*Ex*, denotes succession, i. 393  
*Ex ordine*, 'without a break,' 'in succession,' iv. 507  
*Excipere*, denoting succession, ii. 345  
*Exercita cursu*, meaning of, iii. 529  
*Exsequi*, sense of, iv. 2  
*Exsilium*, of the place of exile, ii. 511  
*Exsuperabilis*, active, iii. 39

## F

- Facultas*, with genitive of the person, iv. 437  
*Felis*, with genitive, i. 277  
*Ferens ventus*, ii. 311  
*Fluvii* = *aquas fluviales*, iii. 126  
*Fluviorum*, i. 482; scansion of, i. 397  
*Frigus colligere*, 'to catch cold,' iv. 269

FOV

- Fovere*, 'to purify,' ii. 135; 'to keep warm,' iv. 46  
— of constant occupation, iii. 420; iv. 43  
*Fumus*, of vapour, ii. 217  
*Futurum exactum*, interchanged with simple future, iii. 327; iv. 282

G

- Gemma*, of a jewelled eup, ii. 506  
Genitive, epexegetic, iv. 282  
— poetic, i. 277  
— neuter plural with (*saepta domorum*, &c.), iv. 159  
— archaic form of in *e*, i. 208  
— used as an epithet, iii. 436  
— partitive, ii. 10, 15, 26  
— attributive, ii. 66  
— patronymic, i. 137  
— in such phrases as *animi dubius*, iii. 289; *victus animi*, iv. 490  
*Genus*, of wine, ii. 240  
Geography, Vergil's ignorance of, i. 490; iii. 35; iv. 212, 290

H

- H*, metrical effect of, as a semi-consonant, i. 137  
*Habere*, 'to handle,' ii. 250  
*Haec*, archaic form of nom. fem. plural, iii. 305  
*Haurire*, of the effect of anxiety on the heart, iii. 305; of rapid motion, iv. 427  
Hendiadys, i. 174, 346; ii. 192, 477; iii. 56; iv. 99, 388  
*Hic*, pronoun, signifying what a writer is about to mention, iv. 294  
*Hic*, adverb, used of time, iv. 264  
*Hinc*, 'next,' 'secondly,' iii. 101  
*Humor*, of animal juices, iv. 308  
Hypermeter, i. 295; ii. 69

I

- I-vocalis*, hardened, i. 482; iv. 243, 297

IPS

- I*, long, unelided in the arsis of a foot, i. 4, 281  
*Iam*, marks a transition, i. 383; ii. 57; iii. 541; 'are now,' ii. 350; 'as soon as,' iii. 398; 'at once,' 'at the outset,' iv. 253, 264; 'just,' iv. 299; 'while still,' iii. 164  
*Idem*, 'also,' 'at the same time,' i. 71; iv. 36  
*Ille*, 'well-known,' iii. 425; iv. 71  
— semi-pleonastic, ii. 435; iii. 362  
*Ille quidem*, used adversatively, iii. 217  
Imperfect tense, epistolary use of, iv. 459  
*In*, adverbial sense of, ii. 85, 402; iv. 144, 174  
*In unguem*, explained, ii. 277  
*Inanis*, a perpetual epithet of tears, iv. 375  
*Incedere*, with dative, iv. 68  
Indicative mood, after *nonne vides ut*, i. 57; use of, instead of the subj., for the sake of liveliness, ii. 133; idiomatic use of, with verbs of duty, power, etc., i. 176  
Infinitive mood, poetical use of perfect for present, iii. 436; with *est*, iv. 447; poetical use of for gerund, i. 213; iii. 46; used as a noun substantive, i. 26; ii. 272, 472; absolute, expressing what is habitual, i. 200; iv. 134  
*Includere*, of artistic work, ii. 264  
*Immunis*, 'a sinecurist,' iv. 244  
*Inprobis*, sense of, i. 146  
*Inriguus*, active, iv. 32  
*Inter se*, 'alternately,' iv. 174  
Invocation of a patron in a poem, i. 24  
*Iraci in cornua*, iii. 232  
*Iustus*, 'regular,' 'seasonable,' iii. 60  
*Ipsae*, signifying exactness, iv. 75  
— in the sense of *idem*, iii. 168  
— of personal exertion, i. 328  
— of a thing distinguished from its

## IPS

- accessories, ii. 365; iii. 129;  
iv. 274  
*Ipse*, with the force of *uliro*, i. 127;  
iii. 168; iv. 65  
— 'alone,' 'by itself,' ii. 22; iv. 200  
— 'even,' 'actually,' ii. 357  
— used of a superior, ii. 527; iii.  
92

## L

- Labefactus*, 'loosened,' ii. 264  
*Labor*, applied to things inanimate,  
i. 79, 150; ii. 478  
*Laevus*, sense of in Vergil, iv. 7  
*Latifundia*, ii. 412  
*Laudare*, of a polite refusal, ii. 412  
Lengthening of short syllables, iii.  
332  
*Lex*, of a condition, iv. 487

## M

- Magnanimum*, exceptional crasis of,  
iv. 476  
*Male*, force of, i. 106, 360  
*Manu*, signifying 'labour,' ii. 156;  
'violence,' iii. 32; 'care,' iii.  
395  
Material for object, i. 480; ii. 193,  
506  
*Meminisse*, like the Homeric *μεινίσθαι*, i. 400  
*Metere*, applied to the vintage, ii. 410  
Metre, representative, i. 85, 181;  
iii. 317  
*Metuere*, with dative, i. 186  
*Miscuerunt*, scansion of, ii. 129  
*Mollis*, 'flexible,' used as *ὀψος* in  
Greek, i. 76  
— possibly = *mobilis*, ii. 389  
Monosyllabic ending of a hexa-  
meter, i. 181  
*Monstrum*, of small creatures, i. 185  
*Munus*, of funeral honours, iv. 520

## N

- Nam*, introductory, like Greek *γάρ*,  
ii. 74

## PAU

- Nam*, force of, in questions, iv. 445  
*Nidus*, sense of, iv. 17  
Nominative, attraction of, i. 239  
*Non*, solecistic use of, for *ne*, i. 456;  
iii. 140  
*Numerus*, of the place of an indi-  
vidual, iv. 227  
*Nunc*, 'as it now is,' contrasting an  
actual state with a hypothesis,  
ii. 55  
*Nutriti*, deponent, ii. 425

## O

- O*, non-elision and shortening of, i.  
281  
*Ō*, long, sole instance in Vergil of its  
non-elision in the thesis, i. 437  
*Obambulare*, with dative, iii. 538  
*Obnoxius*, 'indebted to,' i. 396  
*Olim*, 'some day,' ii. 94; 'oft,'  
'anon,' like *quondam*, iv. 433  
*Olim cum*, sense of, ii. 403  
*Oriens*, 'the rising sun,' i. 250  
*Os*, of a mask, ii. 387  
*Otium*, 'peace,' iv. 364  
Ovid's scansion of the ending *-it* of  
perf. indic., ii. 211

## P

- Palma*, 'a prizewinner,' i. 59  
*Parietibus*, scansion of, iv. 297  
Participle, used adverbially, i. 196  
— used as a substantive, ii. 152,  
398; iii. 147  
— perf. pass. with force of present,  
i. 206; iii. 133, 259  
— proleptic use of, i. 399  
— present for finite verb, ii. 134;  
iii. 605  
— perf. deponent with force of pre-  
sent, i. 293, 339; iv. 72  
*Pasci*, with accusative, iii. 314; iv.  
181  
Passive verbs, reflexive sense of,  
iii. 314, 499; iv. 229, 337  
Pause, after a spondee in first foot,  
iii. 317

PEN

- Pens*, disyllable, iv. 355  
*Per*, 'between,' i. 238  
 Perfect tense, denoting instantaneous action, i. 330; ii. 81; iv. 318  
 — denoting what is habitual, i. 49, 287; ii. 211, 444; iii. 386  
*Possum*, 'I could,' i. 176; like the Greek *τολμᾶν*, *τλῆναι*, iii. 452  
 Pregnant construction, ii. 243, 315  
*Premere*, 'to strain,' iv. 101; 'to churn,' iii. 401; 'to enclose,' iv. 297; 'to plant' or 'sow,' ii. 346; iv. 131  
 Present tense, used for perfect in words signifying 'to beget,' 'to bring forth,' i. 279  
 — after *iam*, *iampridem*, &c., i. 503  
*Prætere*, 'again,' iv. 502  
*Proles parentum*, 'the pedigree' of a horse, iii. 101  
*Properare*, opposed to *maturare*, i. 260  
*Proscindere*, of a first ploughing, i. 97  
 Prosody, notes on questions of, i. 4, 137, 281, 295, 397, 437, 482; ii. 69, 129, 200, 211; iii. 332; iv. 38, 243, 297, 453  
*Purpureus*, meanings of, iv. 54

Q

- Quærere*, of fruitless search, iii. 532  
*Quam*, omitted after *plus*, *amplius*, &c., iv. 207  
 — *magis*, iii. 309  
*Que*, disjunctive, i. 75; ii. 87, 139, 312; iii. 122  
*Quidam*, contrasted with *aliquis*, i. 291  
 Quintilian, censures Vergil's use of *non* for *ne*, i. 456  
*Quod si*, *nisi*, &c., 'at commencement of principal sentences, i. 155  
*Quod superest*, a form of transition, ii. 346; iv. 51  
*Quondam*, 'ever and anon,' 'at times,' iv. 261  
*Quoniam*, of time, iv. 437

SOL

R

- Rarus*, of the soil, ii. 227; of the atmosphere, i. 419  
*Reddere*, a sacrificial term, ii. 194  
*Referre*, of recurrence, i. 440; of paying a thing due, i. 339  
*Relictus*, of unappropriated land, iv. 127  
*Rerum*, possibly 'in the world,' iv. 441  
*Respondere*, used absolutely, ii. 64  
*Rhythm*, imitations of Greek, i. 281; iv. 343  
*Rota orbis*, iv. 484  
*Rudere*, of various animals, iii. 374  
*Ruere*, senses of, ii. 307  
*Rursus*, 'in the other case,' ii. 78  
*Eursus*, 'in turn,' iii. 138; of a change, iii. 384

S

- Sata*, 'seedlings,' i. 23; young vines, ii. 350; young olives, ii. 422  
*Saeculum*, possibly translatable by 'society,' i. 500  
*Scilicet*, senses of, i. 281, 493; ii. 61, 245, 534; iii. 266; iv. 225  
*Secreta*, 'the retreat,' iv. 403  
*Seges*, 'land,' i. 47; iv. 129; 'a crop,' i. 77  
*Semina*, of young vines, ii. 268, 302, 317, 354  
*Septem triones*, iii. 381  
*Septima post decumam*, 'the seven-teenth,' i. 284  
*Servatus*, of reaching home safely, i. 486  
 Short syllables lengthened, iii. 332; iv. 453  
*Si*, in adjurations, i. 7  
*Silva*, of a luxuriant crop, i. 76  
*Simplex*, in the sense of *unus*, ii. 73  
*Sinus*, 'a nook,' ii. 123; 'the arched crest of a wave,' iii. 238; 'a creek,' iv. 420  
*Sitis*, of fever, the effect being put for the cause, iii. 483  
*Soles*, 'fine days,' i. 393



## SOL

- Solstitium*, restricted use of, i. 100  
*Sorti*, archaic ablative, iv. 165  
*Species*, a materialistic phrase, i. 420  
*Stagnare*, of a river's overflow, iv. 288  
*Stellio*, scansion of, iv. 234  
*Stratus somno*, construction of, iv. 432  
*Studium ad aliquid*, iii. 179  
 Subject, the, awkward change of, ii. 531  
 Subjunctive mood, after a relative pronoun, in a consecutive and indefinite sense, ii. 350  
 — denoting tendency or effect, i. 319  
 — signifying a reason not accepted as the true one by the speaker, i. 415  
 — after *ante quam*, iv. 307  
*Super*, 'besides,' ii. 373; 'thereupon,' iii. 263; 'concerning,' iv. 559  
*Superare*, intransitive, ii. 235, 314; iii. 63  
*Suspendere tellurem*, i. 68

## T

- Tenus*, a disyllable, ii. 180; *tenuia*, a trisyllable, i. 397; iv. 38  
*Truncus*, with genitive, iv. 305  
*Tum*, used to usher in the last stage of a description, ii. 296; to mark a transition, iii. 357  
*Tunica*, of the rind of trees, ii. 75  
*Turpis*, 'ugly,' iii. 52

## U

- Uber*, a laudatory synonym for *solitum*, ii. 234; of the fruitfulness of the vine, ii. 275  
*Ubi*, for *apud quos*, i. 505  
*Ultero*, 'generously,' iv. 205, 265; of one who speaks without waiting to be addressed, iv. 530

## VOL

- Urguere*, of near neighbourhood, iv. 290

## V

- V-vocalis* hardened into *V-consonans*, i. 397  
*Vectus*, in the sense of a present participle, i. 206  
*Venenum*, a neutral word, ii. 465  
*Vergil*, the delicacy with which he insinuates what he does not openly state, iv. 459, 486  
 — his descriptive style, iv. 294  
 — his management of similes, iii. 196  
 — his fondness for concrete forms, iii. 550  
 — the moral beauty of his pictures of country life, ii. 523  
 — his efforts to relieve the dryness of his subject by versatility of phrase and variety of treatment, ii. 433, 438  
 — he does not name the authors whom he imitates, ii. 478  
 — claims the honours of originality for having been the first imitator of a branch of Greek poetry, iii. 292  
 — complains of the unpoetical character of his subject, iii. 289  
 — rejects Pythagorean, Platonist, and Stoic spiritualism for Epicurean materialism, i. 415  
*Vesta*, a personification of the hearth, and of fire, iv. 384  
*Via*, 'method,' ii. 22  
*Vigilare aliquid*, i. 313  
*Vincere verbis*, iii. 289; *flamma*, iii. 560  
*Viscera*, extent of its meaning, iv. 302  
*Volcanus*, a personification of fire, i. 295  
*Volgo*, 'universally,' iii. 246  
*Volvere*, of the lapse of time, ii. 295





